

Council Meeting 20190626 Attachments

8.1. Minutes of the 15 May 2019 Council Meeting.....	2
8.1.1. Council Minutes 20190515.....	2
8.2. Minutes of the 12 June 2019 Extraordinary Council Meeting.....	11
8.2.1. Extraordinary Council Meeting Minutes 20190612.....	11
11.1. Annual Plan 2019-2020.....	15
11.1.1. Annual Plan 2019-20.....	15
11.2. Rating Report and Rating Resolution 2019 - 2020.....	86
11.2.1. Rating Resolution for Adoption 2019-2020.....	86
11.2.2. Attachment to Rating Report 2019-2020 - Table of sample rates.....	94
11.3. Finalising the Biodiversity Action Plan.....	100
11.3.1. ORC Biodiversity Action Plan 4 June 2019 V 5.....	100
11.4. Building Act Transfer.....	119
11.4.1. Draft Deed of Extension of Transfer of Building Act Function Environment Southland - May 2019.....	119
11.4.2. Draft Deed of Extension of Transfer of Building Act Function WEST COAST - May 2019.....	123
11.5. Consideration of Election Protocols for Elected Members.....	127
11.5.1. ORC Election Protocols for Elected Members 2019.....	127
11.7. Local Government New Zealand 2019 Annual General Meeting - Remits.....	134
11.7.1. 2019 AGM Remits.....	134
12.1. Remuneration Authority Determination.....	217
12.1.1. Local Government Members (2019 20) Determination 2019 - signed.....	217
12.1.2. Expenses Reimbursement and Allowances Policy - June 2019 Draft.....	293



Minutes of an ordinary meeting of Council held in the Council
Chamber, Level 2 Philip Laing House
144 Rattray Street, Dunedin
Wednesday 15 May 2019, commencing at 1pm

Membership

Cr Stephen Woodhead	<i>(Chairperson)</i>
Cr Gretchen Robertson	<i>(Deputy Chairperson)</i>
Cr Graeme Bell	
Cr Doug Brown	
Cr Michael Deaker	
Cr Carmen Hope	
Cr Trevor Kempton	
Cr Michael Laws	
Cr Ella Lawton	
Cr Sam Neill	
Cr Andrew Noone	
Cr Bryan Scott	

Welcome

Cr Woodhead welcomed Councillors, media, members of the public and staff to the meeting.

1 APOLOGIES

Resolution

That the apologies for Cr Hope be accepted.

Moved: Cr Woodhead

Seconded: Cr Scott

CARRIED

2 LEAVE OF ABSENCE

The Council noted leave of absence for Cr Noone.

3 ATTENDANCE

Sarah Gardner *(Chief Executive)*

Nick Donnelly *(General Manager Corporate Services and CFO)*

Gavin Palmer *(General Manager Operations)*

Peter Winder *(Acting General Manager Regulatory) via Skype*

Sally Giddens *(General Manager People, Culture and Communications)*

Andrew Newman *(Acting General Manager Policy, Science and Strategy)*

Kim Wainscott *(Minute Taker)*

4 CONFIRMATION OF AGENDA

Due to the media interest in agenda item 11.2: Policy Committee Appointment of Iwi Representation, Cr Woodhead moved to bring the item forward in the agenda. There were no objections.

5 CONFLICT OF INTEREST

No conflicts of interest were advised.

6 PUBLIC FORUM

Ms Rachel Elder provided a short presentation on the NZTA Cycleways in her role as part of an interest group for cycling/walking advocates, noting with the new technology in bicycles, biking has now changed to enable people of all ages and stages of life to enjoy biking long distances. The group believe that the Otago Regional Council have the jurisdiction to work with local councils and trusts to connect the network of cycle and walking tracks across the region and urged them to do so. The Council indicated that they would keep in close contact with the Regional Land Transport and investigate options.

Mr Peter Foster addressed the Council with his concerns around the Water Plan's interpretation of a swale and the potential to fine landholders without proof of transgression. He urged the Council to re-examine their rules to ensure landholders are only fined based on verifiable transgressions and not on what might happen. Cr Lawton noted the water plan is being reviewed currently.

7 PRESENTATIONS

A presentation was provided to the Council on the biological control of rabbits in Central Otago by Ms Janine Duckworth of Landcare Research.

8 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

Recommendation

That the minutes of the (public portion of the) Council meeting held on 3 April 2019 be received and confirmed as a true and accurate record.

Attachments

1. Council Meeting Minutes 20190403 [8.1.1]

9 ACTIONS (STATUS OF COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS)

Status report on the resolutions of the Council Meeting

11.3 Delegations	3 April 2019	Direct CE to bring a review of delegations to the next Council Meeting	IN PROGRESS
------------------	--------------	--	-------------

10 CHAIRPERSON'S AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE'S REPORTS

10.2 Chief Executive's Report

Chairman Woodhead reported on his activity since the previous Council meeting, noting both his attendance at the Otago Ballance Farm Environment Awards and his item on the dry weather affecting the Clutha District.

Chief Executive Sarah Gardner briefed the Council on her report, noting the Climate Change Response Zero amendment bill and the need for Otago Regional Council to think about its carbon footprint for the future. Ms Gardner also noted that the Otago Regional Council and Dunedin City Council are undertaking a joint exercise to investigate overflows from stormwater/sewage mixes and how to work together to achieve incremental improvements.

Resolution

That the Council:

- 1) ***Receives both the Chairperson's and the Chief Executive's reports.***

Moved: Cr Woodhead

Seconded: Cr Robertson

CARRIED

11 MATTERS FOR COUNCIL DECISION

11.1 Ordering of Candidates Names on Voting Documents

Resolution

That the Council:

- a) ***Receives this report.***
- b) ***Agrees to the names of candidates at the 2019 Otago Regional Council elections be arranged in random order.***

Moved: Cr Brown

Seconded: Cr Lawton

CARRIED

11.2 Policy Committee Appointment of Iwi Representation

Cr Woodhead provided a background to the paper, noting a previous paper and a workshop with iwi representatives held on the matter. Mr Donnelly reiterated that recommendations from the Policy Committee would be still be required to be presented to Council for approval.

Cr Robertson, as Chair of the Policy Committee, strongly supported the recommendations, and reminded the Council of the Regional Policy Statement which specifically mentions that "kāi tahu values and interests are recognised and kaitiakitaka is expressed." Cr Bell spoke on behalf of some of his constituents who expressed the desire for iwi contribution but were unsure about voting rights for iwi, suggesting that iwi should be encouraged to run for Council election and approved through the voting community instead. Cr Lawton felt that the Council required more information before making a decision and that a conversation with the community would be prudent. Cr Lawton also proposed an addition to the motion, being, "*The 2003 Memorandum of Understanding and Protocol between Otago Regional Council, Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and Kāi Tahu ki Otago for Effective Consultation and Liaison will be reviewed and partnerships be defined.*" There were no objections to this addition. Cr Laws noted objections as to timing, principle and practicality, as well as his concern that all Maori were not being represented due to perceived exclusion of non-Maori iwi. He also urged the Council to consult with the community. Cr Woodhead spoke to Council's growing relationship with iwi and the opportunities to enhance decisions made by Council. He noted the four Rūnanga have formally requested membership on Council's Policy Committee and he would like to progress the matter through promptly considering it has been under discussion since 2018.

The council further discussed iwi representation on Otago Regional Council's Policy Committee and authorised the Chief Executive to approach Ngāi Tahu to nominate two representatives to be appointed.

Resolution

That the Council:

- a) **Receives** this report.
- b) **Endorses** the appointment of iwi representatives to the Policy Committee.
- c) **Approves** the Chief Executive writing to Ngāi Tahu Rūnanga inviting them to recommend two representatives to be appointed to the Policy Committee.
- d) *The 2003 Memorandum of Understanding and Protocol between Otago Regional Council, Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and Kāi Tahu ki Otago for Effective Consultation and Liaison" will be reviewed and partnerships be defined.*

Moved: Cr Woodhead

Seconded: Cr Robertson

CARRIED

A division was called:

Vote:

For: Cr Brown, Cr Deaker, Cr Lawton, Cr Robertson, Cr Scott, Cr Woodhead

Against: Cr Bell, Cr Laws, Cr Neill

Abstained: Nil

11.3 Disposal of Poison Services Assets

The purpose of the paper was to consider the disposal of assets previously used by Regional Services for the provision of poison carrots and oats to contractors and others involved in the control of rabbits. Mr Winder, Acting General Manager Regulatory, spoke to his report and answered several queries from councillors. Council thought it prudent to wait until the committee of the Pest Plan has met and to undertake conversations with the community.

Resolution

That the Council:

- 1) **Receives** this report and that it lie on the table.
- 2) **Notes** that since the Council made the decision to wind up Regional Services a range of equipment involved in providing poison carrots and oats to contractors and members of the public has no longer been required by the Council.
- 3) **That the Otago Regional Council consults with the community on the proposed sale of Council's poison services assets set out in Table 1 of this report as well as any other related parts and accessories.**
- 4) **That the Galloway land is included as part of the proposed sale.**

Moved: Cr Brown

Seconded: Cr Bell

CARRIED

11.4 LGNZ Rules Review

The paper provided Council with the opportunity to consider and provide input into proposed changes to Local Government New Zealand's (LGNZ) Rules.

Resolution

That the Council:

- a) **Receives** this report.
- b) **Notes** the proposed changes to LGNZ's Rules that will be considered at the 7 July 2019 LGNZ AGM.
- c) **Appoints** Cr Woodhead, Cr Hope and Chief Executive Sarah Gardner to be delegates for Council at the AGM.
- d) **Authorises** Cr Woodhead to represent the ORC and represent Otago interests with his vote at the AGM and report to Council after the meeting.

Moved: Cr Scott

Seconded: Cr Robertson

CARRIED

11.5 Delegation under the Otago Regional Council Flood Protection Management Bylaw 2012

The paper sought the approval for delegation to staff to refund, remit or waive the whole or any part of any fee payable under the Otago Regional Council Flood Protection Management Bylaw 2012.

Resolution

That the Council:

- 1) **Approves** delegation to any of the General Manager Regulatory, General Manager Operations and the Chief Executive to refund, remit, or waive the whole or any part of any fee payable under the Otago Regional Council Flood Protection Management Bylaw.

Moved: Cr Woodhead

Seconded: Cr Deaker

CARRIED

12 MATTERS FOR NOTING

12.1 Activity Review for Quarter 3 - 1 July 2018 to 31 March 2019

The report outlined the Council's activity performance for the period 1 July 2018 to 31 March 2019.

Resolution

That the Council:

- a) **Receives** the Activity Review for Quarter 3 - 1 July 2018 to 31 March 2019.

Moved: Cr Brown

Seconded: Cr Neill

CARRIED

12.2 Financial Report for the Nine Months to 31 March 2019

The report provided a summary of the Council's financial performance for the nine months ended 31 March 2019 and a summary of the financial position as at that date.

Resolution

That the Council:

- a) **Receives** the Financial Report for the Nine Months to 31 March 2019.

Moved: Cr Brown

Seconded: Cr Kempton

CARRIED

Cr Deaker left the meeting at 04:29 pm.

12.3 Documents Signed under Council Seal

The report informed the Council of delegations which have been exercised during the period 3 April 2019 to 7 May 2019.

Resolution

That the Council:

1) **Notes** this report.

Moved: Cr Scott
Seconded: Cr Lawton
CARRIED

13 REPORT BACK FROM COUNCILLORS

Cr Deaker returned to the meeting at 04:31 pm.

Cr Deaker discussed item 4 on his report and the councillors were informed by the Chief Executive that the investigation into the possibility of creating an Otago Youth Council is underway. The Otago Regional Council will be signing in support of the Otepoti Youth Vision at their launch on 16 May 2019.

Cr Scott left the meeting at 04:32 pm.

Two councillors provided verbal updates on their activities with Cr Bell attending the Ballance Awards and the Tucker Beach opening, and Cr Neill having attended the opening of the new road between Broadway and Portobello.

Cr Scott returned to the meeting at 04:35 pm.

14 NOTICES OF MOTION

No Notices of Motion were advised.

15 RECOMMENDATIONS ADOPTED AT 1 MAY 2019 COMMITTEE MEETINGS

15.1 Recommendations of the Communications Committee

Resolution

That the recommendations of the 1 May 2019 Communications Committee were confirmed.

Moved: Cr Deaker
Seconded: Cr Kempton
CARRIED

15.2 Recommendations of the Public Portion of the Finance and Corporate Committee

Resolution

That the recommendations of the 1 May 2019 Finance and Corporate Committee were confirmed.

Moved: Cr Brown
Seconded: Cr Robertson
CARRIED

15.3 Recommendations of the Policy Committee

Resolution

That the recommendations of the 1 May 2019 Policy Committee were confirmed.

Moved: Cr Robertson

Seconded: Cr Lawton

CARRIED

15.4 Recommendations of the Regulatory Committee

Resolution

That the recommendations of the 1 May 2019 Regulatory Committee were confirmed.

Moved: Cr Scott

Seconded: Cr Neill

CARRIED

15.5 Recommendations of the Technical Committee

Resolution

That the recommendations of the 1 May 2019 Technical Committee were confirmed.

Moved: Cr Lawton

Seconded: Cr Robertson

CARRIED

16 RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

Resolution

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

Item 8.1 Minutes of the 3 April 2019 Public Excluded Council Meeting

Item 10.1 Port Otago Director Appointment

Item 10.2 Head Office Update

Moved: Cr Woodhead

Seconded: Cr Kempton

CARRIED

Resolution

That the meeting resume in public session at 05:15 pm.

Moved: Cr Woodhead

Seconded: Cr Neill

CARRIED

17 CLOSURE

The meeting was declared closed at 05:16 pm.

Chairperson

Date

Minutes of an extraordinary meeting of Council held in the
Council Chamber at Otago Regional Council on
Wednesday, 12 June 2019, commencing at 9:30 am

Membership

Cr Stephen Woodhead *(Chairperson)*
Cr Gretchen Robertson *(Deputy Chairperson)*
Cr Graeme Bell
Cr Doug Brown
Cr Michael Deaker
Cr Carmen Hope
Cr Trevor Kempton
Cr Michael Laws
Cr Ella Lawton
Cr Sam Neill
Cr Andrew Noone
Cr Bryan Scott

Welcome

Cr Woodhead welcomed Councillors, members of the public and staff to the meeting.

1. APOLOGIES

There were no apologies.

2. LEAVE OF ABSENCE

There were no leaves of absence requested.

3. ATTENDANCE

Sarah Gardner	<i>(Chief Executive)</i>
Nick Donnelly	<i>(General Manager Corporate Services and CFO)</i>
Gavin Palmer	<i>(General Manager Operations)</i>
Sally Giddens	<i>(General Manager People, Culture and Communications)</i>
Peter Winders	<i>(Acting General Manager Regulatory)</i>
Andrew Newman	<i>(Acting General Manager Policy, Science and Strategy)</i>
Liz Spector	<i>(Committee Secretary)</i>

4. CONFIRMATION OF AGENDA

The agenda was confirmed as tabled.

5. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

No conflicts of interest were advised.

6. PUBLIC FORUM

No public forum was held.

7. MATTERS FOR COUNCIL DECISION

7.1. Policy Committee Terms of Reference and Appointments

Cr Woodhead introduced the staff report which was provided to amend the Terms of Reference for the Policy Committee to give effect to resolutions adopted on 15 May 2019 appointing two iwi representatives to the committee. He said it was noted at that time the Terms of Reference would need to be amended and adopted by Council which would, if approved, allow participation of the iwi representatives at the Policy Committee meeting later that same day. Cr Woodhead said that Chief Executive Sarah Gardner wrote to the Ngāi Tahu Runanga inviting them to recommend two representatives for appointment per the resolution. Per this correspondence, Edward Ellison and Tahu Potiki were nominated. After Council deliberation, Cr Deaker made a motion.

Resolution

That the Council:

- a) Receives this report.*
- b) Adopts the attached Terms of Reference 2016-2019 for the Policy Committee.*
- c) Appoints Edward Ellison and Tahu Potiki as members of Policy Committee.*

Moved: Cr Deaker

Seconded: Cr Robertson

CARRIED

A division was called:

Vote

For: Cr Brown, Cr Deaker, Cr Hope, Cr Kempton, Cr Noone, Cr Robertson, Cr Scott, Cr Woodhead

Against: Cr Laws

Abstained: Cr Bell, Cr Lawton and Cr Neill

8. NOTICES OF MOTION

No Notices of Motion were advised.

9. RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

Resolution

Moved: Cr Woodhead

Seconded: Cr Hope

CARRIED

The following resolution is made in reliance on sections 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest(s) protected by Section 7 of that Act.

On the grounds that matters will be prejudiced by the presence of members of the public during discussions on the following items, it is **resolved**:

1. **That** the following items are considered with the public excluded:

Meeting Item	Grounds for excluding the public
1.1 Appointment of Port Otago Limited Director	To protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons – Section 7(2)(a) To enable any local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities – Section 7(2)(h)

Resolution

That the meeting resume in public session at 09:59 am.

Moved: Cr Woodhead

Seconded: Cr Neill

CARRIED

10. CLOSURE

There was no further business and Cr Woodhead declared the meeting closed at 09:59 am.

Chairperson

Date



ANNUAL PLAN

OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL

Private Bag 1954, Dunedin 9054
70 Stafford St, Dunedin 9016
Phone 03 474 0827
Freephone 0800 474 082
www.orc.govt.nz

ISBN 978-0-908324-54-5



ANNUAL PLAN 2019-20

Including adjustments to the Long-Term Plan 2018-28

Adopted Version 2

Contents

Foreword	3
Annual Plan – Purpose & Approach	5
Priorities and Direction (LTP 2018-28)	7
Summary of Adjustments to the LTP	9
Council Activity	11
Environmental	13
Regional Leadership	20
Regulatory	24
Flood Protection and River Management.....	27
Safety and Hazards	30
Transport.....	33
Financial Information.....	35
Assumptions.....	35
Financial Statements	38
Accounting Policies	44
Prudence Disclosures.....	53
Rate Funding and Funding Impact Statements.....	54
Schedule of Fees and Charges	63

Foreword



Cr Stephen Woodhead
Chairperson

Welcome to the Otago Regional Council (ORC) annual plan for 2019-20. This document builds on our Long-term Plan 2018-2028 (LTP), focusing on our priorities for the coming financial year and how we will fund them.

Our number one priority is water – we all need it to live and we all need to work together to look after it. We're reviewing our regional Water Plan, which sets out rules about how we manage water in Otago, commencing this year. The revised plan will acknowledge the principle of Te Mana o te Wai, which recognises the health of our waterbodies, ecosystems and people, and ensures we are compliant with the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management

We're taking a staged approach to the Water Plan review, starting with plan changes in the Arrow, Cardrona and Manuherikia catchments. We'll work with each community to determine catchment values, before we set objectives and limits for waterways to realise those values. To do this well we need your help and we encourage you to join us at our values discussions.

Climate change is here. It's impacting our weather, our assets and our lifestyle, which is why we are fast-tracking our work programme this year to get a better understanding of the impacts across all of Otago. This will help inform how we, as a community, can plan for climate change.

With increasing numbers of people settling in Otago, we have a responsibility to take a strong leadership role on urban growth issues. We're reviewing our Regional Policy Statement this year, to give more direction and guidance on future development. Our requirement to minimise the impacts of urban development on our water quality is increasing, as is ensuring natural hazards and climate change are accounted for. To ensure urban development impacts are managed, we are combining making submissions on plans and policies with greater attention on compliance in developing areas. For example, we are increasing our compliance leadership and staffing numbers across the Central Otago and Queenstown Lakes Districts.

Biodiversity in Otago is important for all of us. With so many native species and unique landscapes here in Otago, we all need to do our bit to look after them. The revised Pest Plan comes into effect soon; this will help us protect biodiversity by managing pest plants and animals that can have a negative impact on our ecosystems. A biodiverse environment is a resilient environment and with your help we can ensure Otago thrives.

This renewed focus has resulted in an increase in the rating requirement for 2019-20, compared to that stated in our LTP. You can check the impact on your rates by using our rates estimator calculator on our website.

We enjoyed the opportunity to speak with you at farmers markets and drop in sessions around Otago recently, where we discussed our work for the year ahead. Thank you for your feedback.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "S Woodhead". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

Stephen Woodhead
Chairperson

Purpose & Approach

Purpose

A local authority must legally prepare and adopt an annual plan for each financial year, the next being from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020. The purpose of the annual plan, as stated in the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA), is to:

- contain the proposed annual budget and funding impact statement
- identify any variation from the financial statements and funding impact statement included in the local authority's long-term plan in respect to that year
- provide integrated decision-making and co-ordination of the resources of the local authority
- contribute to the accountability of the local authority to the community.

The LGA is also specific about the type of information that must be included in an annual plan, how it is decided, and how the community is engaged. Otago Regional Council has worked to meet these requirements and in a way that supports community involvement.

Approach – Annual Plan 2019-20

The Annual Plan 2019-20 (AP) includes the Otago Regional Council adjustments to the Long-Term Plan 2018–28 (LTP). The adjustments are reflected in the financial forecasts for the 2019-20 financial year. It is operational from 1 July 2019 following Councils adoption prior to 30 June 2019.

The 2019-20 financial forecasts reflect a process where Council staff have reviewed the LTP and recommended adjustments that the Council's elected members considered. The review process resulted in 'fine tuning' adjustments to the LTP financial forecasts which were made available to the public over April and May prior to a final Council decision in June 2019.

This document includes:

- a recap of the LTP priorities and direction
- a summary of the key changes to year two of the LTP, being 2019-20
- Overview of the Council's significant activities, service measures, operating expenditure and revenue
- Financial information, including key statements and accounting policy.

Community engagement & decision-making

A local authority must consult in a manner that gives effect to the requirements of Section 82 of the LGA before adopting an annual plan under this section. This requirement does not apply if the council does not intend to change the LTP in a significant or material way.

A decision was made at the 3 April 2019 Council meeting that the proposed changes to the LTP were not significant or differences material. This decision signalled to the regional community the Council's strategic intentions remained as agreed in the LTP.

Based on this decision it was pragmatic and cost effective not implement a full Local Government Act 2002 consultation process. Council agreed to an informal engagement approach that provided individuals and organisations an opportunity to connect with Councillors and staff. This occurred in venues across the region over April and May, was advertised, and supported by information about our key priorities and planned adjustments to the LTP.

Community feedback via the four communications channels included:

YourSay: Feedback via Council's website was of a general nature; we did not receive anything of a strategic nature, it was mainly about Dunedin public transport – having a 'hub' sitting within DCC to answer ORC related matters to save a walk up the hill to the ORC office, ensuring bus stops were smokefree, GPS monitoring for buses.

Social media: The comments received online were around the size of the percentage increase of the general rates and what we're spending this money on. Some of their comments suggested we need to change the way we communicate with them, e.g. one question was around what is governance and regulation?

Community events: Numbers at council-led events were low but those that did speak with us wanted clarification or reassurance on existing projects. At events where we went to the community (i.e. farmers markets), we had good interaction with people, and around 25 – 30 people approached us at both the Oamaru and Dunedin markets. At both the ORC-led events and farmers markets, people talked with us about similar topics. Their interest in the Annual Plan was low; they were more interested in business as usual processes – e.g. wanting to know more about the Pollution Hotline, noise pollution from Port Otago, possum traps, trees in South Dunedin that help reduce flood-risk are being removed from private properties, rabbit shooting, air pollution, development in Cromwell, an additional civil defence person for Cromwell to help the community understand where to go and what to do in their area.

Stakeholder groups: 20 stakeholder groups were invited to speak with Councillors at the ORC council chambers. The Otago Chamber of Commerce was the only group that attended this session to provide comment. Their concerns were mainly around increasing rates. They also made comment on Water and Public Transport. They would like to gain a better understanding of the work we're doing. The Dunedin City Council sent a written submission (see Appendix A).

Other – council meeting summary cycle trails

Council considered this feedback at its 13 June Finance and Corporate Committee meeting prior to adopting the Annual Plan 2019-20 at its 27 June 2019 meeting.

Priorities and Direction (LTP 2018-28)

Key issues

In June 2018, the Council approved the Long-Term Plan 2018-28 (LTP) containing priorities, actions and resources required to deliver over the next three financial years. Leading into the community consultation the Council's elected representatives acknowledged issues of potential interest across the regional community. They included:

- The quality and management of our natural environment, particularly our fresh water, but also the regions broader natural environment
- Climate change and the region's response to this issue
- The level and impacts of growth in Queenstown and more generally across the Otago region
- Reducing the Council's and regional community's dependence on Port of Otago dividends

Community consultation supported this view and the adopted LTP included additional work and associated funding. This included:

Work and funding to improve our monitoring of fresh water, particularly lakes with more sites and better technology. Maintained levels of funding for improving the Regional Plan: Water and 'on the ground' actions to maintain or improve water quality, particularly in our rivers

- Additional work focused on improving our understanding of adaptation to climate change, particularly to some of our more vulnerable low-lying areas
- Additional work and funding to support more biodiversity initiatives
- Additional work to better understand natural hazards and options particularly for some rivers in the Wakatipu
- Additional service for improving the safety related to the commercial and recreational use of our waterways and harbours
- Additional funding to engage with communities on the 'Clean Air Clean Heat' programme
- Maintain the momentum on improving public passenger transport.

The LTP forecasted the following rate funding requirements:

- Year 1 (2018-19) - the additional work resulted in increased expenditure of \$1.5 million for year one of the LTP compared to the previous year (2017-18). The rating requirement increased by \$2.26 million, equating to an average rate increase of 10.8% (including an average general rate increase of 21.1%).
- Year 2 (2019-20) – the Council signalled the need for additional rates funding to include important additional work and a reduction in the reliance on Port Otago dividends. The forecast rate requirement increased by \$2.8 million, compared to year one, and comprised \$2 million (22.8%) general rates and \$0.8million (5.7%) targeted rates.
- Year 3 (2020-21) - the forecast rate requirement increases by \$1.78 million, compared to year two, and comprised \$0.73 million (6.7%) general rates and \$1.05 million (6.9%) targeted rates.

This Annual Plan 2019/20 outlines the adjustments to the above forecasts.

Maori Participation & Decision-making

Also highlighted was the way in which our work was to be achieved, with closer working relationships and prudent financial management. We stated our intention to continue working alongside Ngāi Tahu, the territorial councils, and other agencies and organisations to provide a strong regional voice and alignment of thinking.

Port Otago Limited

The LTP maintained Council's 100% shareholding of Port Otago Limited. Council views its shareholding role as one of trustee for the people of Otago, a position widely supported throughout the region.

Council's view is that continued ownership is positively supported by:

- the key strategic nature of the port to the economy of Otago; and
- the ability to share the advantages of the port ownership with the Otago community.

Council also signalled that as a key strategic asset, this shareholding and the ownership structure of the Port should be reviewed during the LTP period to ensure the appropriate ownership structure is in place.

Summary of Adjustments to the LTP

In reviewing the direction, proposed work and detailed 2019-20 (Year two) LTP forecasts, the following adjustments have been made and are currently reflected in the Annual Plan 2019-20 (AP).

The table below summarises the adjustments with the highlighted activities being Otago Regional Council key priority areas.

The adjustments result in increased expenditure of \$3.7 million and additional rates funding of \$364,000 compared to that forecast in the LTP year 2. The change in expenditure and rates funding between the 2018-19 and 2019-20 Annual Plans is \$3.5 million and \$2.4 million respectively. The rates funding component equates to an average rate increase of 13.8%, made up of general rates (\$2.37 million) and targeted rates (\$0.82 million). This average rate increase is slightly above the Council's 12% policy benchmark.

Activity	Adjustment to Yr2 LTP	Funding impact
Regional Leadership		
Planning (Freshwater)	<p>Council's approach to freshwater is shifting reflecting:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The new government policy framework • A revised position on the compliance of our Regional Plan: Water, resulting in a commitment to a full plan review • A catchment or freshwater management unit approach 	<p>\$185,000 additional expenditure</p> <p>General rates funded</p>
Urban Development Strategy	<p>Council has a partially operative Regional Policy Statement that includes policy direction for urban development. It does not however fully implement the National Policy Statement for Urban Development Capacity.</p> <p>Urban development is an important emerging issue for Council. In 2019-20 we need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Address gaps in our Regional Policy Statement • Review capability • Determine shared responsibilities • Increase capacity to manage land use change and growth. 	<p>\$344,000 additional expenditure</p> <p>General rates funded</p>
Environmental Incidents	Increase resource levels to better cope with the increasing number of environmental incidents	<p>\$207,000 additional expenditure</p> <p>General rate funded</p>
Resource Consents	Meeting the trend and forecasted increase in consenting activity	Increase in budgeted recovery of costs
Compliance Monitoring	Meeting the trend and forecasted trend in compliance monitoring activity	Increase in budgeted recovery of costs
Environmental		
Air Strategy Implementaton	<p>Council's Air Quality Strategy, which was adopted on 27 June 2018, and the launch of a new heating subsidy by EECA (as part of Warmer Kiwi Homes) created the need to review Council's Clean Heat Clean Air programme.</p> <p>This review will be done in stages, within the short-term, a strategic realignment of the subsidy, within the current LTP funding.</p>	<p>\$57,000 additional expenditure</p> <p>General rates funded</p>

	<p>A more comprehensive review of alternative types of subsidies, and future funding sources, will be undertaken in future years.</p> <p>A small increase in funding has been budgeted to enable a pilot programme related to community engagement on 'Clean Heat Clean Air'.</p>	
Biosecurity and Biodiversity	Increase in the Wilding Pine Control programme	\$1.78m additional Grant Funding via Ministry Primary Industries
<p>Flood & River Management: Reviews and recent floods resulted in the following additional priority work being identified in the following flood and drainage protection schemes</p>		
Lower Clutha	The key project is flood forecasting & reassessment of the flood protection scheme, via hydraulic modelling	\$67,000 additional expenditure Reserve funded
Lower Taieri	Riverside Road Spillway	\$171,000 additional expenditure Reserve funded
West Taieri	<p>Various engineering projects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bridge repair (contour drain) • Waipori Pump Station drives • Drainage or channel improvements 	\$453,000 additional expenditure Reserve funded
River Management Dunedin	Provision for repairs and further assessment of Kaikorai Stream Infrastructure. Initial repairs are proposed for the Kaikorai Stilling Basin	\$600,000 additional reserve funding
Leith	<p>Completion of the Dundas Bridge (August 2019)</p> <p>Complete approved Lower Leith amenity work</p> <p>Develop Upper Leith amenity proposals</p>	\$304,000 additional expenditure Reserve funded
<p>Safety & Hazards</p>		
Climate Change Adaptation	<p>Fast-track completion of the existing LTP work programme including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Risk assessment work • South Dunedin research <p>This work will inform consideration of climate change matters for the next LTP.</p>	\$316,000 additional expenditure General rates funded
<p>Transport</p>		
Stock truck effluent disposal (STED)	Council decision to install a STED State Highway 8 Tarris Lindis Peaks Straight	Grant & Reserve funded

Council Activity

This section describes Council significant activity, the work programmes (activities) that are carried out, a summary of expenditure and the key changes that are proposed.

The Council groups its twelve significant activities under the following six result areas. The bullet points show the significant activities that contribute to the result areas.

Environmental

'On the ground' action related to Otago's natural environment

- Fresh Water Implementation
- Biodiversity and Biosecurity
- Air
- State of the Environment Reporting

Regional Leadership

Supporting informed decision making and engaged community

- Regional Planning and Strategy
- Governance and Community Engagement

Regulatory

Professional service and action supporting the sustainable management of Otago's natural resource

- Consenting, monitoring, investigations and enforcement

Flood and River Management

Professional services, action and infrastructure to protect

- Flood and Drainage Schemes
- Rivers and Waterway Management

Safety and Hazards

Professional services, planning and action to protect

- Natural Hazards and Climate Change Adaptation
- Emergency Management

Transport

Planning, contract management and action to provide choice and support the regional economy

- Transport Planning and Public Passenger Transport

Summary of Expenditure and Revenue (000's)

Long-Term Plan 2018/19		Long-Term Plan 2019/20	Annual Plan 2019/20
11,634	Environmental	11,844	12,598
7,149	Regional Leadership	7,513	8,354
5,924	Regulatory	6,438	6,486
10,837	Flood and River Management	8,769	10,154
4,057	Safety and Hazards	3,818	4,272
24,620	Transport	25,633	25,838
64,221	Expenditure	64,015	67,702
8,808	General Rates	10,816	11,180
14,366	Targeted Rates	15,180	15,183
9,790	Grants	10,187	12,132
9,266	Other	9,730	9,774
3,310	Fees and Charges	3,415	3,570
9,614	Dividends and Investments	9,087	9,072
9,067	Reserves	5,600	6,791
64,221	Revenue	64,015	67,702

Environmental

Council has a critical role in supporting the communities of the Otago region to manage and care for its natural resources in a responsible and reasonable way. The 'Environmental' group of activities in most instances provide this supporting role via 'on-the-ground' actions to assist communities and business 'to do the right thing'.

This supporting role is done in conjunction with our 'Regulatory' activities that focuses on compliance and enforcement.

Guiding the above activity are the strategies and plans developed under our 'Regional Leadership' group activity.

The significant Council activities and work programmes that contribute to 'Environmental' are outlined below.

Significant Activity	Programmes
<p>Freshwater</p>	<p>Water is our number one priority, it's a precious resource. The quality of our water and its availability are critical to our way of life.</p> <p>This significant activity 'Water' is about those 'on-the-ground' actions that give effect to, or implement, our regional planning and regulatory framework. Our approach to developing this framework is discussed under the 'Regional Leadership' section of this plan. Importantly the approach to setting the policies and rules to manage water quality and availability in our aquifers, rivers and lakes is shifting.</p> <p>We also have a commitment to government to focus on our identified 'at risk' catchments. Those catchments are the Pomahaka, Kaikorai and the Upper Clutha Catchment (including Lake Hayes). This targeted approach will assist in maximising compliance with our permitted activity rules under this policy by 2020.</p> <p>Monitoring systems are required of rivers that are subject to 'low flows' due to low rainfall and/or 'water take' for irrigation. This enables intervention and/or more informed decision-making and policy on future water management.</p> <p>Special projects to manage unique water issues such as the planning for a solution for water quality issues at Lake Hayes will continue, however a funding decision will need to be made for implementation of proposed solutions.</p> <p>Other coastal implementation related work identified in the LTP is captured in the 'Hazards' significant activity.</p>
<p>Biosecurity & Biodiversity</p>	<p>The Council currently delivers a substantive Biosecurity programme that is driven off the Otago Regional Council Pest Management Plan (RPMP) – a plan that is currently being reviewed and programmed for adoption by June 2019.</p> <p>The management of plant and animal pests under the RPMP has a positive impact on both commercial production values (agri-related pests) and biodiversity values. The latter has really occurred as a secondary, albeit positive, consequence of a commercial/production focus. In addition, the Council partners with groups and agencies to assist with specific issues e.g. Lagarosiphon (lake weed).</p> <p>Biodiversity is separately flagged in the LTP 2018-28 as an important activity for Council and the community.</p> <p>Since the adoption of the LTP in June 2018 the Council's thinking about the importance of biosecurity and biodiversity and its role has continued to develop. Influencing factors have included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the scale and growth of community aspirations about our indigenous flora and fauna

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • desire to better integrate Council activity acknowledging that Biodiversity and Biosecurity activity to improve water quality and growing awareness of the importance of our eco-systems and their relationship to our wellbeing (social, cultural, environmental, economic) • Potential role for regional councils to maintain the TB eradication programme implemented by OSPRI for broader biosecurity and biodiversity reasons • Desire to review our operational approach learning from 'NZ best practice' in delivering biosecurity & biodiversity activity • NZ legislative framework and specific requirements, including national standards, that reflect the points above <p>In response, the Council is working to improve how our Biodiversity and Biosecurity activity integrates to enhance service and results. Completion of a business case during 2019/20 will present options for what Council delivers in the future and associated funding. Any significant change will involve community consultation.</p> <p>In the meantime, Council will continue to support biodiversity actions via the ECO Fund with the initial emphasis being:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Citizen science initiatives • Tomahawk Lagoon restoration group • Catchment groups • Funding support to the Yellow Eyed Penguin Trust <p>Other work also planned includes, funding support to Predator Free Dunedin, the site-specific restoration projects of Lake Tuakitoto and Tomahawk Lagoon, and various tasks outlined in the Biodiversity Action Plan.</p>
Air	<p>Within Otago, there are certain areas where winter air emissions from home heating cause air quality to breach the standards set for healthy living.</p> <p>The Government has set National Environmental Standard for Air Quality, that sets a maximum allowable daily concentration for PM₁₀ of 50 micrograms per cubic metre of air. PM₁₀ refers to particulate matter less than 10 microns in diameter and is measured in micrograms per cubic metre of air. The National Environmental Standard allowed up to three exceedances per year of the PM₁₀ standard to 2016, and full compliance (i.e. no more than one exceedance per year) is required by 2020.</p> <p>Council is responsible for ensuring compliance with the National Environmental Standard. Under the Resource Management Act, Council is also responsible for controlling the discharge of contaminants to air. The Regional Plan: Air sets out the rules for this.</p> <p>Monitors have been installed in selected Otago towns so that Council can measure air quality. Monitoring has shown many high readings in excess of the PM₁₀ standard in Arrowtown, Alexandra, Cromwell, Clyde and Milton, and fewer high readings in Mosgiel and Balclutha. The Central Dunedin air zone currently complies with the National Environmental Standard after several years of steady improvement.</p> <p>In 2016, Council commissioned an emissions inventory to understand the sources and magnitude of emissions in four Otago towns - Alexandra, Arrowtown, Milton and Mosgiel – and compared the results with 2005 emissions estimates to identify any changes. The results suggested that the amount of mass emissions in each of these towns has reduced by around 50% over the 11-year period. Reasons for the improvement include the reduction in coal use, and the replacement of older, inefficient wood burners with newer, compliant burners.</p> <p>These improvements are positive, but Council and the Air Zone 1 towns (including Milton) are still not complying with the National Environmental Standard for air quality. Research has shown that in some parts of Otago, even with the use of low-emission wood burners, the challenge of extremely cold winter weather and strong temperature</p>

	<p>inversions means the air quality standards will likely not be met. Council has an interest in new solutions that will ensure people have warm homes while achieving clean air.</p> <p>An Air Quality Strategy was adopted in June 2018 coincided with the launch of a new heating subsidy by EECA (as part of Warmer Kiwi Homes). This created an opportunity to review Council's Clean Heat Clean Air programme.</p> <p>This review will be done in stages, with in the short-term, a strategic realignment of the subsidy, within the current Long-Term Plan funding. A more comprehensive review of alternative types of subsidies, and future funding sources, will be undertaken in future years.</p> <p>A small increase in funding has been budgeted to enable pilot research work related to community engagement on 'Clean Heat Clean Air'.</p>
<p>State of Environment</p>	<p>Council's State of the Environment monitoring programme covers water quality and quantity, and air quality. Council is required to undertake this monitoring under the Resource Management Act, and the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.</p> <p>Data collected is used across many activities of Council, assisting with developing policy and planning, compliance with plans, and evaluating how Council is doing in maintaining or improving our environment.</p> <p>The Environmental Monitoring and Reporting project is a joint project with regional councils across New Zealand, Ministry for the Environment and the Cawthron Institute. It involves developing and operating regional and national environmental data collection and providing information for all New Zealanders. Council administers the project on behalf of the other partners in Otago.</p>

Expenditure & key changes

Long-Term Plan 2018/19		Long-Term Plan 2019/20	Annual Plan 2019/20
3,486	Freshwater	3,527	3,139
3,540	Biodiversity and Biosecurity	3,714	5,083
300	Air	309	366
4,228	State of the Environment	4,210	4,010
80	Coast	84	0
11,634	Expenditure	11,844	12,598
(6,185)	General Rates	(6,926)	(6,200)
(1,502)	Targeted Rates	(1,543)	(1,535)
(650)	Grants	(769)	(2,605)
(953)	Fees/Other	(966)	(720)
(2,344)	Reserves	(1,640)	(1,538)
(11,634)	Revenue	(11,844)	(12,598)

Key changes in expenditure include:

- Water – a decrease in expenditure reflects Council’s review of earlier financial forecasts and confidence that planned work and acceptable progress can be made (*decrease \$388,000, mix of rates & reserve funding*).
- Air – a small increase in expenditure to enable Clean Heat Clean Air piloting work to occur (*increase \$57,000, rate funded*)
- Coast – the small scale of implementation work reflects Council and community priorities, particularly around fresh water. Much of planned work relating to ‘coast’, will occur under the ‘Safety and Hazards’ group of activity (*decrease \$84,000, rates*).
- State of the environment – the LTP forecasts have been refined resulting in a modest reduction in funding requirements (*decrease \$162,000, rates*).
- Biodiversity & Biosecurity – the large increase is due to the addition of government grant funding for Wilding Pines eradication (*increase \$1,369 million, grants*).
- This AP signals the Council’s intent to integrate pest management and biodiversity activity. A review to agree the key strategic components of an integrated service is currently underway. An initial report detailing service level and delivery options will be presented and considered as part of the 2020-21 budget round and possibly the next LTP 2021-31.

Measures & Targets – Environmental

Freshwater	
Service statement 1: Water quality across Otago is maintained and improved	
Measure	Target
Assessments are carried out to determine freshwater quality against the limits set out in the Regional Plan:	Report annually where water quality continues to meet limits; and where previously not meeting the limits is improving.
Increase the number of catchments included in catchment monitoring	Five catchments every two years.
Implement research and studies to advance the freshwater programme including prioritisation across freshwater management units	Progress is reported to Council
Develop and implement good management practice through regulatory and non-regulatory approaches to improve water quality	Development initiatives and implementation progress are reported to Council including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rural Liaison & engagement • Inspections & Compliance monitoring • Enforcement • Plan review and change

Biodiversity and Biosecurity	
Service statement 2: Collaborate with the regional community to potentially invest and fund environmental enhancement projects that deliver good environmental and social outcomes	
Measure	Target
The ECO Fund is administered to support community-led projects across Otago that protect and enhance the environment.	Report to Council on the allocation of the fund, status of fund recipients and on project outcomes
Service statement 3: Implement the Biodiversity Action Plan	
Measure	Target
Projects identified in the Biodiversity Action Plan are being advanced	Progress against the BAP is reported to Council

Service statement 4: Establish controls over animal and plant pests to maintain and enhance biodiversity, protect productive capacity and community health	
Measure	Target
The Regional Pest Management Plan is implemented	Complete the Regional Pest Operational Plan
Reducing trend in the pest plant and animal species across the Otago Region	Report to Council plant and animal pest trends
The level of compliance is managed to the provisions of the Regional Pest Management Plan	All properties with reported non-compliances of rabbit numbers over MAL3 are contacted regarding the requirement to respond in accordance with the Regional Pest Management Plan
	All reported non-compliances for pest plants will be followed up to ensure works to control pest plants have been carried out
	All complaints about boundary control of pest plants and pest animals will be responded to within 10 working days, and where necessary control works will be required to be carried out.
The Council supports government agencies conducting Lagarosiphon control in Lakes Dunstan and Wanaka	Agreed funding support to external partners for Lagarosiphon control Lakes Dunstan, Wanaka and Wakatipu is provided. Key planning information is disclosed in a timely way
Collaborate with community groups and pest companies to carry out control activities to eradicate Wallaby in Otago	Reported Wallaby sightings are investigated and responded to within 3 working days

AIR	
Service statement 5: In targeted towns we work to reduce PM10 emissions for ambient air quality	
Measure	Target
Monitor air quality to assess compliance with the National Environmental Standard requirement of no more than one daily average reading of PM ₁₀ per annum to be higher than 50 micrograms per cubic metre	Assessment completed
Administer the clean heat, clean air fund for Air Zone 1 and Milton	Achieved
Implement investigation and research programme to achieve goals under the Air Strategy including trialling options for low emission technologies.	Report to Council on programme delivered as at 30 June 2020

State of the Environment Reporting	
Service statement 6: Provide high quality and timely environmental information, indicators and advice to key decision makers and the community	
Measure	Target
Changes and trend in natural resource availability and quality are analysed and reported to the Council as per the schedule entitled " Monitoring Schedule for 2018-28 Long-Term Plan "	Information available for the Annual Report 2018/19
External audit shows good quality control of data collections and analysis as per the schedule entitled " Monitoring Schedule for 2018-28 Long-Term Plan "	External Audit completed by 30 June 2020

Assumptions

- Technology solutions will be available that provide landholders and Council with real time data on water quality.
- The market (i.e. consultants) will assist water management groups with replacing water permit applications.
- Demand for water will continue to increase.
- A revised Regional Pest Management Plan will be adopted early in the 2019-20 financial year. This will impact the current work programme and will influence consideration of service levels in future Annual and Long-Term Plans.
- There is likely to be a change in the National Environmental Standard for air quality in the next ten years.
- A revised National Environment Standard for Air Quality that includes PM2.5 as a compulsory attribute will be released by December 2019.
- Council will continue to administer the Environmental Monitoring and Reporting project during the ten-year life of this plan

Regional Leadership

At the broadest level the Council's purpose is to achieve positive results to community wellbeing. Strong regional leadership involves elected representatives, Otago Regional Councillors, working together in an effective and principled way. They are the decision-makers who decide direction and resource priorities and are tasked to do this in a participative and transparent way for the benefit of the Otago region.

This requires frameworks that support their role as decision-makers and includes:

- Local Government Act – sets out principles and approach for planning and decision-making about Council services and funding. This supports elected representatives in their decision-making role
- Resource Management Act and National Policy Statements – require regional planning and decision-making to manage Otago's natural resources
- Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act – requires the Council to conduct its meetings and decision-making in a way that promotes community participation and accountability - information is a key component
- Service delivery - the community's elected representatives decide the Chief Executive (CE) who is tasked with advising the elected representatives on Council services, and ultimately the delivery of agreed services. The CE achieves this via the 'Council Organisation' and the associated resource including, funding, staff, and various support assets (e.g. Office headquarters, customer service facilities, information technology; vehicles)

The 'Regional Leadership' group of activities ensures that these frameworks are in place, are effective, and enable the elected representatives to effectively conduct their Council duties to the best of their ability on behalf of the community.

Significant Activity	Programmes
<p>Governance & Community Engagement</p>	<p>Governance and democracy – this programme of work supports the elected councillors, the running of meetings, and the democratic process. Underpinning this programme is the requirement to provide information in a timely and accessible way.</p> <p>Public awareness – engaging and communicating with and to communities and stakeholders.</p> <p>Customer service - the provision of information and advice is a critical component of a strong democracy and good service delivery. Where it can educate, inform and encourage the community – enabling participation.</p>
<p>Regional Planning and Strategy</p>	<p>Under the Resource Management Act the Council has developed a Regional Policy Statement (RPS) that enables Regional Plans to achieve the sustainable management of the natural and physical resources of the Otago region. The natural resources or issue areas include water (including land & coast), air, and waste.</p> <p>Regional Plan: Water - The regional planning framework supports the management of the region's fresh water resources and is currently the Council's top priority. Land and Coast matters are also included in this review of water, albeit they are subject to resource being allocated to the freshwater planning priority.</p> <p>Since the adoption of the LTP in June 2018 there have been several developments nationally and internally that shift the way in which we think about our work on freshwater. They are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The new government policy framework, 'Essentials for Freshwater' (or similar) that is signalling increased interest in sedimentation of waterways, farming practise, at risk catchment management and water policy • New government expectations for improved water quality in five years (2023) • New commitments by Council regarding the quality of rivers and lakes for swimming • A revised position on the compliance of our current Regional Plan – Water. This has regard to the National Policy Statement Freshwater Management (NPS FM) which

- influenced Council's commitment to a full Water Plan review and Progressive Implementation Plan (PIP) recently submitted to government
- More detailed implementation planning for the Good Water Programme which will be implemented as soon as possible
 - Process development for deemed permit renewals
 - New risks emerging for water quality such as 'E-coli' contamination e.g. in the Lower Waitaki aquifer

These points mean that our approach to water work is shifting. Up until recently our policy approach has been topic focused e.g. urban stormwater and rural water quality, we now need to work more in a spatial or catchment construct. This reflects the NPS FM framework of Freshwater Management Units (FMU). These are spatial representations of catchments of like values or characteristics where holistic water management occurs inside that unit.

This will result in less conversation on a whole of region basis and more targeted policy development inside these spatial units covering all aspects of water quality and quantity. That is not to say that more than one FMU could not end up the similar values, objectives and limits for water management.

As part of this shift the Council has not lost sight of the critical 'availability of water' issue and its allocation for irrigation. The process focused on priority catchments, including the Arrow, Cardrona, and Manuherekia rivers continues with urgency.

Regional Plans Air, and Waste - work to review Regional Plan: Air and Regional Plan: Waste (discharge & solid waste) will be progressed within the resource constraints and priority to the extent practicable

Urban Development Strategy

While the Council's Regional Policy Statement includes direction for urban development, it does not fully implement the National Policy Statement for Development Capacity.

Urban development is an important emerging issue for Council. In 2019-20 we plan to:

- Address gaps in our Regional Policy Statement
- Review capability
- Determine shared responsibilities
- Increase capacity to manage land use change and growth

Our current activity of 'Regional Land Transport Planning' is an important instrument available to the Council and its partners in achieving objectives as they are formalised.

Other Strategies and Plans

The Council also develops other plans and strategy including the Regional Pest Management Plan for Otago and related Biosecurity and Biodiversity Strategies (see '*Biodiversity & Biosecurity' activity for discussion on direction*).

Expenditure & key changes

Annual Plan 2018-19		Long-Term Plan 2019-20	Annual Plan 2019-20
3,333	Governance & Community Engagement	3,500	4,724
3,816	Regional Planning & Urban Development Strategy	4,013	3,629
7,149	Expenditure	7,513	8,354
(6,736)	General Rates	(7,257)	(8,203)
	Targeted Rates		
	Grants		
(131)	Fees/Other	(133)	(131)
(282)	Reserves	(123)	(20)
(7,149)	Revenue	(7,513)	(8,354)

Key changes to expenditure include:

- Governance and community engagement – reallocation of community engagement and communication expenditure from other activities, to ‘Governance and community engagement’, explains the increase shown above. The reallocation consolidates and improves reporting related to this type of activity.
- The underlying resource for community engagement activity has not changed (with the exception being ‘Air’ activity as reported above).
- Regional Planning and Strategy - there are four key changes that have a ‘net’ effect of reducing expenditure, they are:
 - Increase in expenditure for improving Otago’s Regional Water Plan (*increase \$185,000 rate funded*)
 - Increase in expenditure for activity associated with developing the Urban Development Strategy (*increase \$344,000 rate funded*)
 - Decrease in expenditure related to non-water regional plan review activity (*decrease \$557,000 rate funded*). This reflects Council’s immediate priority being water and assumes that future expenditure associated with the development of the Regional Policy Statement will be minimised.
 - Reallocation of Long Term and Annual Plan process expenditure from ‘Regional Leadership’ to all Council activity via overhead costs. Importantly the underlying expenditure for developing these plans has not changed.
- Otago Regional Council Head Office - no expenditure is currently budgeted for the replacement of the head office. Reserve funding exists and is tagged to a future Council decision on this matter.

Measures & Targets – Regional Leadership

Governance & Community Engagement	
Service statement 1: Governance support and process that enables a robust and transparent democratic practice for Council’s elected members and the community	
Measure	Target
Percentage of official information requests responded to within statutory timeframes	100%
Percentage of council agendas that are publicly available two working days or more before a meeting	100%
Conduct meetings in accordance with <i>Standing Orders</i> and the <i>Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987</i>	All meetings

Service statement 2: Council has clearly articulated policy, purpose and activity to encourage participation in decision-making by the community	
Measure	Target
Council's Long-Term Plan, Annual Plans and Annual Reports are fit for purpose and accessible.	All Local Government Act statutory planning requirements and financial reporting standards are met Unmodified independent audit report for the Long-Term Plan and Annual Report

Regional Planning & Urban Development Strategy	
Service statement 3: Establish and maintain a robust, integrated and consistent environmental planning framework	
Measure	Target
Deliver against the Council's adopted 'Progressive Implementation Programme that outlines the staged implementation of actions to implement the National Policy Statement Freshwater Management.	Report progress against the PIP as published on Council's website
Service statement 4: Develop with our key partners an Urban Development Strategy	
Measure	Target
Provide region-wide direction on urban development in conjunction with the Territorial Local Authorities.	Report development to Council on the preparation of an urban development strategy

Assumptions

- There are likely to be appeals on plan changes.
- National planning standards will require amendments to be made to our plans during the 10-year period.

Regulatory

This group of activities enables Council to carry out tasks that assist in achieving the intent of Plans and Bylaws that have been prepared under empowering legislation. They include:

- Regional Plans prepared under the Resource Management Act
- Regional Pest Management Plan prepared under the Biosecurity Act
- Navigational Safety Bylaw prepared under the Maritime Transport Act

Importantly, these activities use the powers, duties and functions within legislation in combination with other approaches and tools (eg education, awareness campaigns, and incentive programmes). When used together they enable Council to find an acceptable balance between achieving positive results and, the costs and impacts associated with changing practice.

The significant Council activity and work programmes that contribute to 'Regulatory' are outlined below.

Significant Activity	Programmes
<p>Consenting, Monitoring and Enforcement</p>	<p>Consent processing - resource consents are issued by Council allowing the use of our natural resources, or discharging into water, air, coast and land resources. Council strives to issue consents that are consistent with the intent of Regional Plans and to meet the processing timeframes as set out in the Resource Management Act.</p> <p>Consents for water use are included in the programme and tied closely to the review of the Regional Plan: Water. For example, as policy and rules for minimum river and aquifer flows are reviewed, so too will the existing resource consents issued for the taking of water. Priority catchments have been identified to escalate review work and to provide certainty to communities and the Region about water use and the quality of Otago's natural environment.</p> <p>Compliance monitoring - after resource consents are issued, Council audits and monitors that resource use to ensure that consent conditions are being complied with. Consent conditions often include the need for monitoring to be carried out by the consent holder and for the monitoring information to be sent in to Council for review. In addition, certain consents will require an audit of consent conditions by Council.</p> <p>Monitoring is also carried out on activity associated with the Regional Pest Management Plan (e.g. compliance with plant and animal pest management requirements)</p> <p>Council's activities in respect of dam safety are carried out under the Building Act and include having an adopted policy on dangerous dams, earthquake prone and flood prone dams, maintaining a register of dams in Otago, and processing building consent applications for building associated with dams. Council is accredited and registered as a Building Consent Authority. In addition to Otago, Council carries out certain dam safety and building control functions for dams in the Southland and West Coast regions under transfer agreements.</p> <p>Incident response, investigations & enforcement – environmental incidents and other resource management complaints are considered and where appropriate investigated. Action is taken where remedial measures are required. In serious cases enforcement action will be carried out.</p> <p>Regulatory action can also occur from Council compliance monitoring activity associated with resource consents and pest management.</p> <p>Contaminated sites – Managing contaminated sites involves investigating and managing historic and active industrial and trade-use sites that manufacture, use, or store hazardous substances and may be contaminated. Where necessary, enforcement, clean-up or remedial work is also carried out.</p>

Harbours & waterway management – Council is responsible for the regulation of ports, harbours, waters, and maritime-related activities in the Otago region under the Maritime Transport Act. The bylaw covers maritime safety in almost all inland waters and all coastal waters out to the 12-nautical limit of the territorial sea of Otago.

Responsibility for the waters of the Queenstown Lakes District and Lake Dunstan continues to lie with Queenstown Lakes District Council (QLDC) and Central Otago District Council (CODC), having previously been transferred by Otago Regional Council.

Expenditure & key changes

Annual Plan 2018-19		Long-Term Plan 2019-20	Annual Plan 2019-20
1,967	Consent processing	2,134	2,205
1,508	Compliance monitoring	1,435	1,674
219	Regulatory effectiveness	380	0
1,568	Response, investigations & enforcement	1,610	1,786
103	Contaminated sites	197	127
559	Harbour & waterway management	682	694
5,924	Expenditure	6,438	6,486
(2,881)	General Rates	(3,331)	(2,992)
	Targeted Rates		
(55)	Grants	(55)	(60)
(2,868)	Fees/Other	(3,031)	(3,434)
(120)	Reserves	(21)	
(5,924)	Revenue	(6,438)	(6,486)

Key changes to expenditure include:

- Council is experiencing additional demand across most of its regulatory activity and this expected to continue into the foreseeable future. The AP includes resource for additional staff to assist with managing additional workload. Additionally, Council is considering its systems and processes (or tools) used to deliver regulatory services. Options and costs associated with new tools are not known and will be considered in future planning processes.
- Regulatory effectiveness – this activity has been subsumed into ‘Regional Leadership’ group of activity.
- Harbour and waterway management – the Council continues to make positive progress with a change in the level of service it provides. Options and expenditure associated with the operation of a new Harbourmaster vessel are becoming clear and will be considered in future planning processes.

Measures & Targets – Regulatory

Regulatory	
Service statement 1: Deliver consenting processes efficiently and effectively under the Resource Management Act 1991 to enable the lawful use of natural and physical resources	
Measure	Target
Percentage of resource consents application processed within Resource Management Act 1991 legislative timeframes	100%
Service statement 2: Administering and assessing performance monitoring data provided by consent holders	
Measure	Target
Percentage of performance returns received that will be assessed for compliance with consent conditions	100%

Service statement 3: Acting on non-compliances identified through consent audit or performance monitoring returns	
Measure	Target
Percentage of non-compliances found that have been followed up with enforcement action	100%
Service statement 4: Investigations and response to notifications of non-compliance and incidents	
Measure	Target
Maintain 24-hour/7 day a week response* for environmental incidents.	100%
Average time taken to respond to oil spills no more than 1.5 hours.	Achieved
Facilitate/carry out appropriate response training for staff and contractors.	Hold at least one pollution incident response training exercise for each of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • desktop exercise; • a field exercise for pollution incident response; and • an equipment training day.
	Hold at least one marine oil spill incident response training for each of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • desktop exercise; • a field exercise for marine oil incident response.
Service statement 5: Enable safe use and navigation for all users of Otago Harbour. Take appropriate action in response to notifications of non-compliance and incidents	
Measure	Target
Average time taken to respond to notification from harbour control of any incidents in Otago Harbour.	No more than 1 hour
Percentage of enforcement action taken when there are breaches of the Otago Maritime Safety Bylaw.	100%

*Options for responses:

- Desktop response
- Immediate site inspection
- Planning site inspection
- Phone call only
- Referred to external contractor
- Referred to investigations
- Referred to other

Assumptions

- The quantity of complaints received will increase as public awareness of environmental matters increases.
- The level of consent processing will increase up until 2021 when mining privileges expire.

Flood Protection and River Management

Council operates and maintains many flood protection and drainage schemes throughout Otago. Flood protection schemes are intended to protect people and property from flooding. Drainage schemes are intended to maintain productive capability of land. Council's infrastructure strategy looks out at least 30 years and highlights the requirement to think long-term when planning and implementing work.

This activity also includes rivers and waterway management across the city and districts within Otago.

The significant activities and work programmes contributing to 'Flood Protection and River Management' are outlined below.

Significant Activities	Programmes
<p>Flood and Drainage Schemes</p>	<p>Large developed areas of Otago are low-lying river flats, often close to sea level. Continued safe occupation and use of these areas is important to the wellbeing of its communities and so protection from flooding is important. In some locations, the productive use of land relies on drainage and control of groundwater levels. The Council manages eight flood and drainage schemes across the region.</p> <p>Flood protection works carried out by Council include constructing and maintaining flood banks, swales, bunds and spillways. Some works are necessary to ensure the safety and integrity of the scheme. Drainage scheme works also include the review and maintenance of drainage pumps and outfall structures. Recent floods have required the Council to carefully assess the condition and performance of specific infrastructure and as a result some planned work has been accelerated to reduce risk of asset failure.</p> <p>Council is also well advanced with construction of the Leith Flood Protection Scheme located in the Dunedin City area. Construction works are programmed to be completed in the 2019-20 year, with repayment of the scheme taking place over twenty years through to 2030-31.</p> <p>Predicted sea level rise over the next 30 years may generate additional flooding and drainage risks, particularly for the Taieri and Lower Clutha flood and drainage schemes. Council is currently investigating this risk, via its Climate Change Adaptation Programme. The results of this investigation will inform further work on the consequences for levels of service and future infrastructure requirements.</p> <p>There is a degree of complexity in terms of the nature of future impacts, solutions to issues, the cost of service options, who pays and how. Community feedback has clearly signalled to Council that improved communication and engagement is required on these matters.</p> <p>Across Council's flood and drainage schemes, there are many bridges that were built around 85 years ago. Some are reaching the end of their useful lives. Council is undertaking a programme of bridge inspections that look at safety standards, load capacity, railings and signage. A maintenance replacement programme for these bridges is provided for in the LTP.</p>
<p>River and Waterway Management</p>	<p>River and waterway management works are carried out to maintain river and stream channel capacity, channel stability and environmental outcomes in scheduled rivers and waterways. While a balance is sought, a primary purpose of this work is to prevent the loss of channel capacity and managing channel instability, so should a flood event occur, waters can flow without undue obstruction. This type of work includes willow maintenance, vegetation control and removing obstructions and blockages, and repairing critical erosion works.</p> <p>Importantly our intervention in river management issues is broader than simply managing for floods. For example, maintaining river form and riparian margins is needed to meet community expectations, demand for community safety and public enjoyment of rivers and streams.</p>

In response to this, river morphology and riparian management plans have been developed for many of the major rivers in Otago, which set out river values, management objectives and the roles of Council, landholders and other stakeholders. Implementation of those plans is underway.

The maintenance of flood protection and river control assets owned by Council that are not part of a flood and drainage scheme are also carried out under this activity. Examples include the Albert Town rock work bank protection and Lindsay Creek flood protection assets (non-scheme management).

Expenditure & key changes

Annual Plan 2018-19		Long-Term Plan 2019-20	Annual Plan 2019-20
8,607	Flood protection & drainage schemes	6,526	7,289
2,230	River management	2,243	2,865
10,837	Expenditure	8,769	10,154
(659)	General Rates	(612)	(682)
(5,717)	Targeted Rates	(5,992)	(5,995)
	Grants		
(557)	Fees/Other	(484)	(485)
(3,904)	Reserves	(1,681)	(2,992)
(10,837)	Revenue	(8,769)	(10,154)

Key changes in expenditure include:

- Flood protection and control works – the expenditure increase is related to revised forecasts for the following projects:
 - Lower Clutha Flood & Drainage Scheme – additional expenditure to complete flood forecasting and reassessment of the flood protection scheme (*increase \$67,000, reserves*)
 - Lower Taieri Flood Protection Scheme – additional expenditure to complete work on the Riverside Road Spillway (*increase \$170,000, reserves*)
 - West Taieri Drainage Scheme – additional expenditure related to various engineering projects (eg bridge repair - contour drain, Waipori pump station drives, drainage or channel improvements (*increase \$450,000, reserves*))
 - Leith Flood Protection Scheme - additional expenditure to complete the Dundas Bridge, complete approved Lower Leith amenity work and develop Upper Leith amenity proposals (*increase 300,000 reserves*).
- River Management – the expenditure increase is related to unplanned engineering works on Kaikorai Stream infrastructure situated in the Dunedin River Management area. Inspection has shown that urgent work is necessary to ensure both the level of protection is restored (where infrastructure is damaged) and the integrity of remaining infrastructure is maintained. This work is estimated to cost \$600,000 and is included in the AP.

Measures & Targets – Flood and River Management

Flood and Drainage Schemes	
Service statement 1: Manage flood risk to people and property. Maintain, repair and renew drainage assets to maintain and improve the productive capacity of land	
Measure	Target
Flood protection, control works and assets are maintained, repaired and renewed in line with the Infrastructure Strategy and defined standards set out in the operations and maintenance manuals for each scheme and primary assets.	Performance against defined standards of the flood protection schemes and primary scheme assets reported annually.
	Planned renewal works completed on programme and budget, and progress reported quarterly.
	Planned maintenance works completed on programme and budget, and progress reported quarterly.
	Complete review including recommendations on the performance of the Lower Taieri River and primary tributaries.
Drainage assets are maintained and renewed in line with defined standards set out in the operations and maintenance manuals for each asset.	Performance against defined standards of the drainage schemes and primary scheme assets reported annually.
	Planned renewal works completed on programme and budget, and progress reported quarterly.
	Planned maintenance works completed on programme and budget, and progress reported quarterly.

River and Waterway Management	
Service statement 2: Achieve a balance between maintaining channel capacity, channel stability and environmental outcomes in scheduled rivers and waterways	
Measure	Target
Investigate all reported blockages and obstructions along scheduled rivers and waterways and determine appropriate action within 20 working days	Report annual status of scheduled rivers and waterways
	100% of investigations have action determined within 20 days

Safety and Hazards

Council, along with territorial authorities, has responsibilities under the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002 to maintain an effective Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) group plan and provide CDEM services in Otago.

The Resource Management Act requires Council to investigate and provide information on natural hazards in our region.

The significant activities and work programmes contributing to 'Safety and Hazards' are outlined below.

Significant Activities	Programmes
<p>Emergency Management</p>	<p>Council, together with the Otago territorial authorities and emergency services, plan for and provide civil defence emergency management programmes across the region to ensure continued public safety of our communities. This is achieved through a wide range of activities focused on the national priorities of Reduction, Readiness, Response and Recovery. Programmes include identifying and reducing risks, broad based community planning, maintaining effective communication links across all sectors of CDEM, conducting training exercises and contributing towards the welfare of our community in a meaningful way.</p> <p>All emergency management staff are employed by Council, which enables Council to be better prepared to respond, both locally and regionally, to emergency situations with greater efficiency and effectiveness.</p>
<p>Natural Hazards</p>	<p>Natural hazards work involves assessing the scale and significance of natural hazards in Otago,. The information obtained is published in the Otago Natural Hazards database, which is maintained by Council.</p> <p>Council assists territorial authorities with managing natural hazards in their areas through collaborative initiatives such as: the flood risk management strategy for the communities of Lakes Wakatipu and Wanaka; the Milton 2060 Strategy; working with the Dunedin City Council on the South Dunedin Future programme; and assisting with developing district plans.</p> <p>Flow forecasting - flood events are a key focus for Council. It has systems in place to continually monitor and provide warnings and information on rainfall and river and lake levels. In the case of an event, interested and potentially affected parties are provided direct information in a timely manner.</p> <p>As low flows and drought situations are becoming more frequent, the LTP provides for a new initiative to monitor and provide forecast information on low flow situations. This activity is planned to commence in the 2021-22 year with a pilot study in a test catchment.</p> <p>Climate change adaptation was a new initiative included in the LTP and considers the physical, economic and social impacts associated with climate change. This work focuses on improving the understanding of risk and will provide information to assist local authorities, communities and others to make informed decisions about preparing and adapting for the effects of climate change. Good progress was made over the 2018-19 year and the planned programme of work has been accelerated for early completion.</p> <p>Other projects - community feedback to the LTP highlighted perceived natural hazard issues associated with the Dart and Rees Rivers. In response the Council, in collaboration with QLDC and affected communities and stakeholders, is preparing a long-term natural hazards adaptation strategy for the wider area located at the northern end of Lake Wakatipu. This two-year project (2019-20 and 2020-21) is considering the area in a strategic and holistic way including; future climate change, multiple hazards, and pressure for land use intensification.</p>

Expenditure & key changes

Annual Plan 2018-19		Long-Term Plan 2019-20	Annual Plan 2019-20
2,454	Emergency Management	2,416	2,425
786	Natural Hazards	618	699
134	Flow forecasting	159	212
683	Climate change adaptation	625	936
4,057	Total expenditure	3,818	4,272
(1,310)	General Rates	(1,140)	(1,579)
(2,454)	Targeted Rates	(2,416)	(2,425)
	Grants		
(55)	Fees/Other	(20)	(20)
(238)	Reserves	(242)	(248)
(4,057)	Revenue	(3,818)	(4,272)

Key changes in expenditure include:

- Climate change adaptation – increase in expenditure reflecting the Councils desire and community concern to speed-up our understanding of how climate change will impact, what are the risks, and what can be done to manage, avoid or mitigate those risks. The Council is speeding up the delivery of the work programme agreed in the LTP (*increase \$316,000, rates*).

Measures & Targets

Emergency Management	
Service statement 1: Provide a region-wide coordinated response in the event of civil defence emergency to reduce the impacts on people	
Measure	Target
Time taken for the Group Emergency Coordination Centre to be activated in response to a civil defence event or emergency	60 minutes
A Group CDEM controller or alternate controller is available 24 hours, 7 day a week response for 365 days a year	Achieved
Service statement 2: Prepare and implement robust integrated suite of issue focused and community-based plans and strategies	
Measure	Target
An operative Group CDEM Plan is reviewed within statutory timeframes and fully implemented	Achieved
Full suite of community plans across the region is in place and remain under continuous review	Status and progress on the plans are reported to the Central Emergency Group and Council
Agreed region-wide issues plans are in place and reviewed according to each plan.	Status and progress on the agreed issues plans are reported to the Central Emergency Group and Council

Natural Hazards	
Service statement 3: Investigate and respond to priority natural hazard events	
Measure	Target
Natural hazard information is available to the public and to communities via an effective web-based Otago Natural Hazards Database 24 hours a day, 7 days a week	Achieved
Service statement 4: Delivering information to the community and decision-makers about natural hazards	
Measure	Target
Natural hazards events and consequences are properly and timely reported on so that appropriate measures to reduce risk are taken	Procedural review is completed and reported within 6 months of any significant event.
Service statement 5: Provide timely warnings of potential flood events	
Measure	Target
Accurate and reliable rainfall, lake levels, and river flow information is provided* to potentially affected groups and communities and is provided in an efficient and timely fashion.	All flood warning that exceed trigger levels are published on Otago Regional Councils website when notified
Service statement 6: Assist communities to understand and adapt to the effects of climate change	
Measure	Target
Knowledge and understanding of the likely effects of climate change in Otago is increased to inform decision-makers and the community	Initial Otago climate change risk assessment complete with summary report presented to Council

* Agreed trigger levels determine when flood alerts and warnings are required/notified.

Transport

Council is responsible for implementing the public transport provisions of the Land Transport Management Act 2003, and its amendments.

Public passenger transport services are provided in Dunedin and Queenstown and Council contracts the provision of those services. It aims to ensure a viable, affordable, quality service that will attract patronage growth.

Providing public transport services including total mobility is undertaken with the financial assistance of the NZ Transport Agency.

The significant activities and work programmes contributing to 'Transport' are outlined below.

Significant Activity	Description
<p>Public Passenger Transport</p>	<p>Public Transport Dunedin & Wakatipu - Council has committed to consider increasing the level and frequency of services, particularly in the first three years of this LTP. Initiatives identified in the LTP include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implementing increased off-peak services in Dunedin and Queenstown • Provide for additional services to support major events in Dunedin and Queenstown • Considering the feasibility, implementation and operation of a small ferry service on Lake Wakatipu • Investigating the feasibility of a Dunedin city to airport service • Investigating introducing a Malaghans Road loop service into the Queenstown network between Arrowtown and Queenstown • Investigating mass transit options for increased passenger transport capacity between Queenstown and Frankton <p>Re-tendering of expiring contracts starts from 2021-22 onwards. Council will seek to extend services where viable and appropriate as part of any tendering process.</p> <p>Community feedback to the LTP also resulted in the Council:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Considering the Regional Public Transport Plan and current policy on school bus services under that plan • Exploring with Dunedin City Council and NZTA, the establishment of a joint governance group for the public transport bus service, Connecting Dunedin <p>Public Transport Regional - Council administers the Total Mobility Scheme in Otago to meet the transport needs of those with disabilities that are unable to access public transport.</p>
<p>Regional Transport Planning</p>	<p>Regional Land Transport Plan - will be prepared in collaboration with Environment Southland, to produce a single document for both regions. This will be completed by year three of this LTP.</p> <p>Stock Truck Effluent Disposal (STED) – the Council has installed a small number of STED sites in strategic points around the region. They enable a potential environmental and safety hazard to be managed. Council is planning to install an additional STED on State Highway 8 on the Tarris Lindis Peaks Straight.</p>

Expenditure & key changes

Annual Plan 2018-19		Long-Term Plan 2019-20	Annual Plan 2019-20
16,138	Public passenger transport – Dunedin	17,049	17,136
6,623	Public passenger transport – Wakatipu	6,766	6,855
1,391	Public passenger transport – Regional	1,388	1,522
343	Regional Land Transport Plan	308	235
125	Stock truck effluent disposal sites	122	90
24,620	Expenditure	25,633	25,838
(650)	General Rates	(637)	(595)
(4,694)	Targeted Rates	(5,229)	(5,229)
(9,085)	Grants	(9,365)	(9,467)
(8,012)	Other (includes fare revenue)	(8,509)	(8,554)
(2,179)	Reserves	(1,893)	(1,993)
24,620	Revenue	25,633	25,838

Key changes in expenditure include:

- Stock Truck Effluent Disposal Sites (STED) – at this stage the expenditure does not reflect a Council decision to install a new STED situated on the Tarris - Lindis Peaks straight, State Highway 8.

Measures & Targets

Public Passenger Transport	
Service statement 1: To provide efficient and reliable public transport services that meet community needs	
Measure	Target
Reliability of service – percentage of monitored services that leave the terminus on time	95%
Vehicle quality – percentage of vehicles that comply with Regional Passenger Transport Vehicle quality standard	100%
Public Satisfaction – percentage of bus users that are satisfied with the overall standard of service	85%
Patronage in Dunedin – percentage growth on contracted services above 2017/18 levels	3%
Patronage in Queenstown – percentage growth increase on contracted services	5%

Regional Transport Planning	
Service statement 2: Facilitate and support prioritised investment in Otago's transport network by local and central government	
Measure	Target
The Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP) is prepared and submitted in line with the Land Transport Management Act 2003 and any guidance issued by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)	Initial strategic review has commenced.
Collaborate with Environment Southland and other South Island local authorities to establish and deliver on pan-regional priorities for transport investment	Achieved

Assumptions

- Collaborative planning with Environment Southland will continue and potentially grow.
- The Council will retain responsibility for the provision of bus services in Dunedin and Queenstown.

Financial Information

Assumptions

The significant forecasting assumptions made in preparing this Long-Term Plan are set out below. Actual results achieved are likely to vary from the information presented and these variations may be material.

Sources of Funds for Future Replacement of Significant Assets

Sources of funds for the future replacement of significant assets are in accordance with Council's financing policy. For scheme related assets, these are funded through scheme depreciation, reserves, targeted rates from defined scheme areas and where necessary, borrowings. Council assets are funded from the asset replacement reserve and where necessary, general reserves and borrowings. A building reserve has been established for addressing the accommodation needs for Council's head office. This assumption is assessed as having a low level of risk.

Growth Change Factors

Economic growth in Otago is dominated by tourism, primary production and education. Economic growth is not expected to impact directly on the level of work carried out by Council, given the nature of its activities.

Primary production growth is dependent on the availability of water. Council has included in this plan the continuation of work on water allocation issues in this regard.

Population within certain areas of Otago is forecast to grow over the next 10 years, the most significant being in the Queenstown Lakes district. Resident population in Queenstown is forecast to grow by 2.6% each year over the next 10 years, and visitor numbers to grow by 2.4% per annum.

Changes in population will impact on the level of certain activities carried out by Council, such as transport, demand on resource use, environmental incidents, civil defence and emergency management and natural hazards.

Council's work programmes have considered the projected growth in the region, with new initiatives and resources being provided to address the impacts of population growth. This assumption is assessed as having a medium level of risk.

Inflation

The financial information is based on the following adjustments for inflation, the BERL forecasts being used as the basis for price level changes:

	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28
Staff rates	-	2.5%	2.3%	2.4%	2.4%	2.5%	2.6%	2.6%	2.7%	2.8%
Other	-	2.5%	2.3%	2.4%	2.4%	2.5%	2.6%	2.6%	2.7%	2.8%

The risk of this assumption is assessed as having a medium level of uncertainty. Reliance is placed on the Reserve Bank's use of monetary controls to keep inflation within 3%.

NZ Transport Agency Subsidy Rates

The following rates of subsidy used are based on rates currently advised by the NZ Transport Agency:

1. Transport planning and public passenger transport to receive 51% subsidy;
2. New bus ticketing system to receive 65% subsidy;
3. Total Mobility to receive 60% subsidy;
4. Total Mobility flat rate payments to receive 100% subsidy.

The risks of these assumptions are assessed as having a low to medium level of uncertainty. The NZ Transport Agency has given no indication that the rates may change during the period. If the subsidy for total mobility was to decrease, the impact would be directly on general rates. Any changes in subsidy for public passenger transport would impact directly on targeted rates.

Useful Lives of Significant Assets

The useful lives of significant assets are as recorded in asset management plans or based upon current financial standards. Depreciation has been calculated in accordance with current accounting policy. This assumption is assessed as having a low level of risk.

Revaluation of Non-Current Assets

The non-current assets that are revalued annually are Council's investment properties and its shareholding in Port Otago Limited. With respect to the Port Otago Limited investment, the actual results are dependent on factors outside the control of Council and the management of Port Otago Limited. For the purposes of this plan, an assumption has been made that the value of Council's investment in Port Otago will grow in value by around 2% every year of the plan.

Investment properties are assumed to increase in value by 3%.

The risk of these assumptions is assessed as having a high level of uncertainty. However, the revaluation of non-current assets does not directly impact rates.

Forecast Return on Investments

Forecast returns used in the estimates are as follows:

5. Rate of return and internal borrowing rate of between 3.1 and 4.1% per annum on cash balances and the managed fund.
6. All Port Otago Limited dividends will be received fully imputed and accordingly no taxation liability will arise in respect of them.

The risk of this assumption is assessed as having a low to medium level of uncertainty because Port Otago Limited has a stable trade base. Shipping trends over past years have been consistent, as are predictions for future trade, allowing for stable dividend payments. With respect to earning rates, the Statement of Investment Policy and Objectives for Council's managed fund estimates Council's rate of return at between 1.5% - 2.3% plus inflation. As investment income is used to reduce general rates, any change in return on investments will impact directly on the level of general rates.

Capital Expenditure

Various projects require spending of a capital nature. The estimates are prepared using actual costs, adjusted for inflation, where known, or "Rough Order of Costs". These have been determined using methods such as current known costs and the Rawlinson's Guide where appropriate.

The risk of the assumptions made on capital expenditure are assessed as having a medium level of uncertainty due to risks outside of Council control, such as the cost of construction materials, freight etc. over long timeframes.

Capital purchases in respect of flood and drainage schemes are funded by those schemes and so any variation in costs will impact on their depreciation and reserves. Variations in other capital expenditure will impact on Council's Asset Replacement Reserve.

Investment Properties

This plan assumes that Council will not sell any of its investment properties over the next 10 years.

Legislation

This plan assumes that there will be some changes in the legislation under which Council operates that will impact on its work programmes over the next 10 years. Council is aware of new requirements from central government such as new national policy statements for Biodiversity and Natural Hazards. Council's work programme has taken account of the known changes coming. The risk of this assumption is low. Changes in Government policy may directly impact the responsibilities of Council.

Climate Change

The assumption is made that climate change will have impacts on parts of Otago over the next 10 years. The infrastructure strategy notes that there will be a possible sea level rise of between 0.3 and 0.5 metres over the next 30 years. To help address this assumption, Council has incorporated some work programmes in the Flood Protection and Control works activity, and in the Safety and Hazards activity to address the risk of potential additional flooding. A new Climate Change Adaption activity is also included in the work programme which looks at understanding the effects of climate change on Otago. The risk of this assumption being incorrect is low.

Natural Disasters

The assumption is made that there could be major natural disasters over the next 10 years that could cause widespread and significant damage to Council's infrastructural assets, i.e. our flood and drainage schemes. What, when, where and how big are impossible to predict, but this Long-Term Plan provides for us to be ready to respond. Such initiatives include Council's civil defence and emergency management work programme, the retention of Council's Emergency Response Fund and a proactive approach to managing asset resilience through renewals.

This assumption has a high level of uncertainty.

Financial Statements

Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense

Long Term Plan 2018/19 \$000s		Long Term Plan 2019/20 \$000s	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000s
	Revenue from non-exchange transactions:		
23,173	Rates revenue	25,997	26,363
9,790	Grant revenue and subsidies	10,187	12,133
10,735	Other revenue	11,134	11,385
	Revenue from exchange transactions		
8,450	Dividend	7,900	7,900
1,512	Interest and investment revenue	1,512	1,512
2,561	Other revenue	2,745	2,678
56,221	Total revenue	59,475	61,971
	Expenditure:		
17,561	Employee benefits expenses	18,000	18,496
2,402	Depreciation	2,516	2,531
2	Finance costs	2	2
40,021	Operating expenses	41,372	43,561
59,986	Total operating expenditure	61,889	64,590
335	Other gains/(losses)	345	344
(3,430)	Surplus/(Deficit) for period	(2,070)	(2,275)
	Other comprehensive revenue and expenses		
	<i>Item that may be reclassified to surplus/(deficit)</i>		
7,000	Revaluation gain/(loss) – shares in subsidiary	7,000	7,000
3,570	Total comprehensive revenue and expenses	4,930	4,725

Depreciation by Activity

Long Term Plan 2018/19 \$000s		Long Term Plan 2019/20 \$000s	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000s
	Depreciation		
229	Environment	275	234
805	Flood protection & control works	843	831
20	Safety and Hazards	20	20
9	Regulatory	12	212
40	Transport	40	72
1,300	Corporate	1,326	1,163
2,402	Total depreciation	2,516	2,531

Statement of Financial Position

Long Term Plan 2018/19 \$000s		Long Term Plan 2019/20 \$000s	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000s
	<i>Current assets:</i>		
148	Cash & cash equivalents	918	432
43,557	Other financial assets	38,557	34,811
3,556	Trade & other receivables	3,550	8,697
-	Inventories	-	-
1,093	Property intended for sale	1,093	214
261	Other current assets	261	231
48,615	Total current assets	44,379	44,385
	<i>Non-current assets:</i>		
93,452	Property, plant & equipment	94,921	95,505
11,493	Investment property	11,838	11,816
456,037	Shares in Port Otago Ltd	463,037	502,508
4,233	Intangible assets	4,585	4,252
98	Deferred tax asset	98	98
565,313	Total non-current assets	574,479	614,179
613,928	Total assets	618,858	658,564
	<i>Current liabilities:</i>		
7,159	Accounts payable	7,159	9,019
1,665	Employee entitlements	1,665	1,701
8,824	Total current liabilities	8,824	10,720
	<i>Non-current liabilities:</i>		
-	Other financial instruments	-	-
-	Total non-current liabilities	-	-
8,824	Total liabilities	8,824	10,720
605,104	Net assets	610,034	647,844
	<i>Equity:</i>		
129,712	Public equity	127,844	126,078
436,037	Available for sale reserve	443,036	482,507
3,979	Asset replacement reserve	3,170	4,224
14,499	Building reserve	15,006	14,192
331	Environmental enhancement reserve	267	228
4,320	Emergency response reserve	4,471	4,480
403	Water management reserve	127	71
6,391	Kuriwao endowment reserve	6,336	6,309
9,432	Asset revaluation reserve	9,777	9,755
605,104	Total equity	610,034	647,844

Statement of Changes in Net Assets / Equity

Long Term Plan 2018/19 \$000s		Long Term Plan 2019/20 \$000s	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000s
601,534	Balance at 1 July	605,104	643,119
3,570	Net comprehensive income	4,930	4,725
605,104	Balance at 30 June	610,034	647,844
	Net movements		
(3,765)	Net surplus transferred to public equity	(2,415)	(2,619)
1,423	Public equity	546	637
7,000	Available for sale revaluation reserve	7,000	7,000
(1,131)	Asset replacement reserve	(810)	(749)
408	Building reserve	507	480
(207)	Environmental enhancement reserve	(64)	(66)
146	Emergency response reserve	151	151
(584)	Water management reserve	(276)	(386)
(55)	Kuriwao reserve	(55)	(68)
335	Asset revaluation reserve	345	344
3,570	Net comprehensive income	4,930	4,725
605,104	Balance at 30 June	610,034	647,844

Reserves

Reserve	Opening Balance 1 July 2019 \$000s	Transfers In \$000s	Transfers Out \$000s	Closing Balance 30 June 2020 \$000s
Public equity	138,351	10,245	(6,707)	141,889
Asset replacement reserve	4,973	1,305	(2,054)	4,224
Asset revaluation reserve	9,411	344	-	9,755
Available for sale revaluation reserve	475,508	7,000	-	482,508
Building reserve	13,712	480	-	14,192
Emergency response reserve	4,328	151	-	4,480
Kuriwao endowment reserve	6,377	330	(398)	6,309
Water management reserve	456	2	(388)	71
Environmental enhancement reserve	294	260	(326)	228
Central Otago river management	401	313	(350)	364
Clutha river management	6	327	(488)	(154)
Dunedin river management	1,506	288	(1,089)	705
Lower Waitaki flood protection	(18)	162	(163)	(19)
Waitaki river management	193	408	(328)	273
Wakatipu river management	679	172	(233)	618
Wanaka river management	512	198	(174)	536
Alexandra flood protection	321	255	(244)	332
East Taieri drainage	(32)	540	(803)	(295)
Leith flood protection	(13,862)	1,641	(2,317)	(14,539)
Lower Clutha drainage & flood protection	(317)	1,222	(1,417)	(512)
Lower Taieri flood protection	627	1,010	(1,497)	140
Shotover flood protection	72	84	(86)	70
Tokomairiro drainage	103	126	(202)	27
West Taieri drainage	(1,955)	750	(1,193)	(2,398)
Dunedin transport	1,478	15,674	(17,136)	15
Wakatipu transport	(443)	6,467	(6,877)	(854)
Clean Heat reserve	217	5	(146)	76
Wilding Pines	(63)	209	(211)	(65)
Dairy Monitoring	53	190	(167)	76
Rural Water Quality	231	1,922	(2,361)	(208)
Total	643,119	48,944	(44,219)	647,844

Statement of Cashflows

Long Term Plan 2018/19 \$000s		Long Term Plan 2019/20 \$000s	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000s
	Cashflows from operating activities		
	<i>Cash provided from:</i>		
23,174	Rates receipts	25,996	26,363
10,741	Other receipts – non-exchange transactions	11,140	11,391
9,790	Grant income	10,187	12,133
2,561	Other receipts – exchange transactions	2,745	2,678
8,450	Dividends	7,900	7,900
1,512	Interest	1,512	1,512
56,227	Total income	59,480	61,977
	<i>Cash applied to:</i>		
57,582	Payment to employees & suppliers	59,372	62,057
2	Interest expense	2	2
57,584	Total payments	59,374	62,059
(1,357)	Net cash from operating activities	107	(82)
	Cashflows from investing activities		
	<i>Cash provided from:</i>		
500	Property, plant & equipment sales	410	419
-	Deferred tax asset realised	-	-
500	Managed fund withdrawal	5,000	5,000
1,000	Total cash in	5,410	5,410
	<i>Cash applied to:</i>		
6,075	Property, plant & equipment	3,798	4,313
1,316	Intangible assets	949	960
7,391	Total application of cash	4,747	5,273
(6,391)	Net cash from investing activities	663	137
	Cashflows from financing activities		
	<i>Cash provided from:</i>		
-	Borrowings	-	-
	<i>Cash applied to:</i>		
-	Repayment of borrowings	-	-
-	Net cash from financing activities	-	-
(7,748)	Net increase/(decrease) in cash held	770	55
7,896	Cash at 1 July	148	377
148	Cash at 30 June	918	432

Reconciliation of Net Surplus to Net Cash from Operating Activities

Long Term Plan 2018/19 \$000s		Long Term Plan 2019/20 \$000s	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000s
(3,430)	Net surplus(deficit) from activities	(2,070)	(2,275)
	<i>Add(deduct) non-cash items:</i>		
2,402	Depreciation	2,516	2,531
(335)	Other (gains)/losses	(345)	(344)
6	Bad debts	6	6
(1,357)	Net cash from operating Activities	107	2,191

Schedule of Capital Expenditure

Long Term Plan 2018/19 \$000s		Long Term Plan 2019/20 \$000s	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000s
	Environmental		
80	- Air monitoring	51	51
5	- Pest management	5	5
638	-Water monitoring sites	446	445
	Transport		
-	-Stock truck effluent disposal sites	-	-
	Flood protection & control works		
50	- Alexandra flood	-	-
217	- Lower Clutha flood & drainage	65	68
727	- Lower Taieri flood protection	699	802
294	- West Taieri drainage	19	450
225	- East Taieri drainage	337	339
51	- Tokomairiro	95	95
2,671	- Leith flood protection	1,195	1,202
	Council		
60	- Property	62	50
810	- Cars & station wagons	677	677
1,371	- Computers & software	1,006	1,017
140	- Plant	42	21
50	- Sundry	51	51
7,391	Total capital expenditure	4,747	5,273

Accounting Policies

Overview

Reporting Entity

The Council is a regional local authority governed by the Local Government Act 2002.

The Council Group (Group) consists of the Council and its subsidiary Port Otago Limited (100% owned). The Port Otago Limited Group consists of Port Otago Limited, its subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures.

The primary objective of the Council is to provide goods or services for the community or social benefit rather than making a financial return. Accordingly, the Council has designated itself and the Group as public benefit entities for financial reporting purposes.

The prospective financial information contained in this Long-Term Plan relates to the Council only as the group parent. The Council has not presented group prospective financial statements because the Council believes that the parent prospective financial statements are more relevant to users. The main purpose of prospective financial statements in the Long-Term Plan is to provide users with information about the core services that the Council intends to provide ratepayers, the expected cost of those services and as a consequence how much the Council requires by way of rates to fund the intended levels of service. The level of rate funding required is not affected by subsidiaries except to the extent that the Council obtains distributions from those subsidiaries. Distributions from the Council's subsidiary Port Otago Limited are included in the prospective financial statements of the Council.

The Prospective Financial Statements of Council are to be adopted by Council on 27 June 2018.

Statement of Compliance

The prospective financial statements have been prepared in accordance with PBE FRS 42, Prospective Financial Statements, and in accordance with Tier 1 PBE Standards appropriate for public benefit entities, as it relates to prospective financial statements.

The actual financial results are likely to vary from the information presented in these prospective financial statements, and the variations may be material.

No actual results have been incorporated in these prospective financial statements.

Council is responsible for the prospective financial statements presented, including the appropriateness of the assumptions underlying the prospective financial statements and all other required disclosures.

Basis of Accounting

The prospective financial statements have been prepared on the historical cost basis, except for the revaluation of certain assets. They are presented in New Zealand dollars, rounded to the nearest thousand.

Revenue Recognition

Revenue from Exchange transactions

Fees received for the following activities are recognised as revenue from exchange transactions.

- Resource consent processing.
- Audits of resource consent conditions.
- Pest animal contract work.
- Grazing leases and licenses.
- Enforcement work.
- Dividends, interest and rental income.

All other revenue is recognised as revenue from non-exchange transactions.

Rates Revenue

Rates are recognised as income when levied.

Other Revenue

(a) Rendering of Services

Revenue from the rendering of services is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction at balance date, based on the actual service provided as a percentage of the total services to be provided.

Fees and charges are recognised as income when supplies and services have been rendered.

Revenue relating to contracts and consent applications that are in progress at balance date is recognised by reference to the stage of completion at balance date.

(b) Interest Revenue

Interest revenue is recognised on a time proportionate basis using the effective interest method.

(c) Dividend Revenue

Dividend revenue is recognised when the right to receive payments is established on a receivable basis.

Other Gains and Losses

(a) Sale of Investment Property, Property, Plant and Equipment, Property Intended for Sale and Financial Assets

Net gains or losses on the sale of investment property, property plant and equipment, property intended for sale and financial assets are recognised when an unconditional contract is in place and it is probable that the Council will receive the consideration due and significant risks and rewards of ownership of assets have been transferred to the buyer.

(b) Assets Acquired for Nil or Nominal Consideration

Where a physical asset is acquired for nil or nominal consideration, the fair value of the asset received is recognised as revenue. Assets vested in the Council are recognised as revenue when control over the asset is obtained.

Grant Expenditure

Non-discretionary grants are those grants that are awarded if the grant application meets the specified criteria and are recognised as expenditure when an application that meets the specified criteria for the grant has been received.

Discretionary grants are those grants where the Council has no obligation to award on receipt of the grant application and are recognised as expenditure when a successful applicant has been notified of the Council's decision.

Leasing

Leases are classified as finance leases whenever the terms of the lease transfer substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership to the lessee. All other leases are classified as operating leases.

(a) Council as Lessor

Amounts due from lessees under finance leases are recorded as receivables at the amount of the net investment in the leases. Finance lease income is allocated to accounting periods to reflect a constant periodic rate of return on the net investment outstanding in respect of the leases.

Rental income from operating leases is recognised on a straight-line basis over the term of the relevant lease.

(b) Council as Lessee

Assets held under finance leases are recognised at their fair value or if lower, at amounts equal to the present value of the minimum lease payments, each determined at the inception of the lease. The corresponding liability to the lessor is included in the Statement of Financial Position as a finance lease obligation.

Lease payments are apportioned between finance charges and reduction of the lease obligation to achieve a constant rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability. Finance charges are charged directly against income, unless they are directly attributable to qualifying assets, in which case they are capitalised.

Rentals payable under operating leases are charged to income on a straight-line basis over the term of the relevant lease.

(c) Lease Incentives

Benefits received and receivable as an incentive to enter an operating lease are also spread on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Goods and Services Tax

Revenues, expenses, assets and liabilities are recognised net of the amount of goods and services tax (GST), except for receivables and payables which are recognised inclusive of GST.

Cash flows are included in the cash flow statement on a gross basis. The GST component of cash flows arising from investing and financing activities which is recoverable from, or payable to, the taxation authority is classified as operating cash flows.

Statement of Cash Flows

For the purpose of the statement of cash flows, cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand and in banks and investments in money market instruments, net of outstanding bank overdrafts.

The following terms are used in the statement of cash flows:

- Operating activities are the principal revenue producing activities of Council and other activities that are not investing or financing activities;
- Investing activities are the acquisition and disposal of long-term assets and other investments not included in cash equivalents; and
- Financing activities are activities that result in changes in the size and composition of the contributed equity and borrowings of the entity.

Financial Instruments

Financial assets and financial liabilities are recognised on the Council's Statement of Financial Position when the Council becomes a party to contractual provisions of the instrument.

Investments are recognised and derecognised on trade date where purchase or sale of an investment is under a contract whose terms require delivery of the investment within the timeframe established by the market concerned, and are initially measured at fair value, net of transaction costs, except for those financial assets classified as fair value through profit or loss which are initially valued at fair value.

Financial Assets

Financial Assets are classified into the following specified categories: financial assets 'at fair value through profit or loss', 'held-to-maturity' investments, 'available-for-sale' financial assets, and 'loans and receivables'. The classification depends on the nature and purpose of the financial assets and is determined at the time of initial recognition.

(a) Effective Interest Method

The effective interest method is a method of calculating the amortised cost of a financial asset and of allocating interest income over the relevant period. The effective interest rate is the interest rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash receipts through the expected life of the financial asset, or where appropriate, a shorter period.

(b) Financial Assets at Fair Value through Surplus or Deficit

Financial assets are classified as financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit where the financial asset:

- Has been acquired principally for selling in the near future;
- Is a part of an identified portfolio of financial instruments that the Council and Group manages together and has a recent actual pattern of short-term profit-taking; or
- Is a derivative that is not designated and effective as a hedging instrument.

Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss are stated at fair value, with any resultant gain or loss recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense. The net gain or loss is recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense and incorporates any dividend or interest earned on the financial asset. Fair value is determined in the manner described later in this note.

Council has classified its managed funds as financial assets held for trading. This fund includes cash, fixed interest deposits, bonds and equities. Financial assets held for trading purposes are classified as current assets and are stated at fair value, with any resultant gain or loss recognised in the surplus/(deficit).

(c) Available-for-Sale Financial Assets

Shares in subsidiary (Port Otago Limited) and certain equity investments held by the Council are classified as being available-for-sale and are stated at fair value. Fair value is determined in the manner described later in this note. Gains and losses arising from changes in fair value are recognised directly in the available-for-sale revaluation reserve, except for impairment losses which are recognised directly in the surplus/(deficit). Where the investment is disposed of or is determined to be impaired, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in the available-for-sale revaluation reserve is included in the surplus/(deficit) for the period.

(d) Loans and Receivables

Trade receivables, loans and other receivables that have fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market are classified as 'loans and receivables'. Loans and receivables are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method less impairment.

Trade and other receivables are recognised initially at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less provision for impairment. A provision for impairment is

established when there is objective evidence that the Council will not be able to collect all amounts due according to the original terms of the receivables. The amount of the provision is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted at the effective interest rate. The amount of the provision is expensed in the surplus/(deficit).

Deposits are included within this classification.

(e) Impairment of Financial Assets

Financial assets, other than those at fair value through profit or loss, are assessed for indicators of impairment at each Statement of Financial Position date. Financial assets are impaired where there is objective evidence that because of one or more events that occurred after the initial recognition of the financial asset, the estimated future cash flows of the investment have been impacted. For financial assets carried at amortised cost, the amount of the impairment is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted at the original effective interest rate.

The carrying amount of the financial asset is reduced by the impairment loss directly for all financial assets, except for trade receivables, where the carrying amount is reduced via an allowance account. When a trade receivable is uncollectible, it is written off against the allowance account. Subsequent recoveries of amounts previously written off are credited against the allowance account. Changes in the carrying amount of the allowance account are recognised in the surplus/(deficit).

With the exception of available-for-sale equity instruments, if, in a subsequent period, the amount of the impairment loss decreases and the decrease can be related objectively to an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, the previously recognised impairment loss is reversed through the surplus/(deficit) to the extent the carrying amount of the investment at the date of impairment is reversed does not exceed what the amortised cost would have been had the impairment not been recognised.

Financial Liabilities

(a) Trade and Other Payables

Trade payables and other accounts payable are recognised when the Council becomes obliged to make future payments resulting from the purchase of goods and services.

Trade and other payables are initially recognised at fair value and are subsequently measured at amortised cost, using the effective interest method.

(b) Borrowings

Borrowings are recognised initially at fair value, net of transaction costs. Borrowing costs attributable to qualifying assets are capitalised as part of the cost of those assets.

Subsequent to initial recognition, borrowings are measured at amortised cost with any difference between the initial recognised amount and the redemption value being recognised in the surplus/(deficit) over the period of the borrowing using the effective interest method.

Fair Value Estimation

The fair value of financial instruments traded in active markets (such as available-for-sale equities) is based on quoted market prices at the balance date. The quoted market price used for financial assets held by the Council is the current bid price; the appropriate quoted market price for financial liabilities is the current offer price.

The fair value of financial instruments that are not traded in an active market is determined using valuation techniques. The Council uses a variety of methods and makes assumptions that are based on market conditions existing as each balance date. The fair value of Shares in Port Otago Limited is determined by a valuation performed at each balance date by an independent professional firm with the relevant expertise and experience in performing such valuations. Quoted market prices or dealer quotes for similar instruments are used for long-term investment and debt instruments held. The fair value of interest rate swaps is the estimated amount that the Council would receive or pay to terminate the swap at the reporting date, taking

into account current interest rates. The fair value of forward exchange contracts is determined using forward exchange market rates at the balance date.

Property Held for Sale

Property classified as held for sale is measured at:

- fair value for items transferred from investment property, and
- fair value less estimated costs of disposal, measured at time of transfer for items transferred from property, plant and equipment.

Property is classified as held for sale if the carrying amount will be recovered through a sales transaction rather than through continuing use. This condition is regarded as met only when the sale is highly probable, and the property is available for immediate sale in its present state. There must also be an expectation of completing the sale within one year from the date of classification. Property is not depreciated or amortised while it is classified as held for sale.

Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment consist of the following.

Operational Assets

Operational assets include Council owned land, endowment land, buildings, and plant and vehicles.

Infrastructural Assets

Infrastructural assets deliver benefits direct to the community and are mostly associated with major flood protection and land drainage schemes. Infrastructural assets include flood banks, protection works, structures, drains, bridges and culverts, and in the passenger transport, Dunedin bus hub and associated shelters.

Restricted Assets

Endowment land is vested in the Council by the Otago Regional Council (Kuriwao Endowment Lands) Act. The Act restricts disposition of this land to freeholding initiated by lessees.

(a) Cost

Land and Buildings are recorded at cost or deemed cost less accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses.

Other property, plant and equipment are recorded at cost less accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses. Cost includes expenditure that is directly attributable to the acquisition of the assets. Where an asset is acquired for no cost, or for a nominal cost, it is recognised at fair value at the date of acquisition. When significant, interest costs incurred during the period required to construct an item of property, plant and equipment are capitalised as part of the asset's total cost.

(b) Depreciation

Operational assets, excluding land, are depreciated on a straight-line basis to write-off the cost of the asset to its estimated residual value over its estimated useful life.

Infrastructural assets including flood banks, protection works, and drains and culverts are constructions or excavations of natural materials on the land and have substantially the same characteristics as land, in that they are considered to have unlimited useful lives and in the absence of natural events, these assets are not subject to ongoing obsolescence or deterioration of service performance and are not subject to depreciation. Other infrastructural assets are depreciated on a straight-line basis to write off the cost of the asset to its estimated residual values over its estimated useful life.

Expenditure incurred to maintain these assets at full operating capability is charged to the surplus/(deficit) in the year incurred.

The following estimated useful lives are used in the calculation of depreciation:

Asset	Life
Operational Assets	
Buildings – Council	10-50 years
Plant and vehicles – Council	3-20 years
Infrastructural Assets	
Floodbanks	Unlimited
Protection works	Unlimited
Drains	Unlimited
Culverts	Unlimited
Structures	33-100 years
Bridges	33-100 years

The estimated useful lives, residual values and depreciation method are reviewed at the end of each annual reporting period.

(c) Disposal

An item of property, plant and equipment is derecognised upon disposal or recognised as impaired when no future economic benefits are expected to arise from the continued use of the asset.

Any gain or loss arising on derecognition of the asset (calculated as the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset) is included in the surplus/(deficit) in the period the asset is derecognised.

Investment Property

Investment property, which is property held to earn rentals and/or for capital appreciation, is measured initially at cost and subsequently at fair value. Fair value is determined annually by independent valuers. Revaluation gains or losses arising from changes in the fair value of investment property are reported in the surplus/(deficit) in the period in which they arise.

Intangible Assets

Computer Software

Computer software assets are stated at cost, less accumulated amortisation and impairment. The amortisation periods range from 1 to 10 years.

Other Intangible Assets

Other intangible assets represent the excess of the cost of acquisition of the cost of Council's interest in the fair value of assets of any jointly controlled entity. Other intangibles are reassessed and reclassified to the cost of investment property and investment property inventories.

Impairment of Non-Financial Assets

At each reporting date, the Council reviews the carrying amounts of its tangible and intangible assets to determine whether there is any indication that those assets have suffered an impairment loss. If any such indication exists, the recoverable amount of the asset is estimated to determine the extent of the impairment loss (if any). Where the asset does not generate cash flows that are independent from other assets, the Council estimates the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which the asset belongs.

Recoverable amount is the higher of fair value less costs to sell and value in use. Value in use is depreciated replacement cost for an asset where the future economic benefits or service potential of the asset are not primarily dependent on the assets ability to generate net cash inflows and where the entity would, if deprived of the asset, replace its remaining future economic benefits or service potential. In assessing value in use for cash-generating assets, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset for which the estimates of future cash flows have not been adjusted.

If the recoverable amount of an asset is estimated to be less than it's carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its recoverable amount. An impairment loss is recognised in the surplus/(deficit) immediately, unless the relevant asset is carried at fair value, in which case the impairment loss is treated as a revaluation decrease.

Where an impairment loss subsequently reverses, the carrying amount of the asset is increased to the revised estimate of its recoverable amount, but only to the extent that the increased carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior years. A reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in the surplus/(deficit) immediately, unless the relevant asset is carried at fair value, in which case the reversal of the impairment loss is treated as a revaluation increase.

Employee Benefits

Provision is made for benefits accruing to employees in respect of wages and salaries, annual leave, long service leave, and sick leave when it is probable that settlement will be required, and they are capable of being measured reliably.

Provisions made in respect of employee benefits expected to be settled within 12 months, are measured at their nominal values using the remuneration rate expected to apply at the time of settlement.

Provisions made in respect of employee benefits which are not expected to be settled within 12 months are measured as the present value of the estimated future cash outflows to be made by the Council in respect of services provided by employees up to reporting date.

Superannuation Schemes

Defined Contribution Schemes

Contributions to defined contribution superannuation schemes are expensed when incurred.

Defined Benefit Schemes

The Council belongs to the Defined Benefit Plan Contributors Scheme (the Scheme), which is managed by the Board of Trustees of the National Provident Fund. The Scheme is a multi-employer defined benefit scheme.

Insufficient information is available to use defined benefit accounting as it is not possible to determine from the terms of the Scheme the extent to which the surplus/(deficit) will affect future contributions by individual employers, as there is no prescribed basis for allocation. The Scheme is therefore accounted for as a defined contribution scheme.

Equity

Equity is the community's interest in Council and is measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Equity is disaggregated and classified into various reserves.

Reserves are a component of equity generally representing a use to which various parts of equity have been assigned. Reserves may be legally restricted or created by Council.

Restricted and Council Created Reserves

Restricted reserves are those subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by the Council and which may not be revised by the Council without reference to the Courts or a third party. Transfers from these reserves may be made only for certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met.

Also included in restricted reserves are reserves restricted by Council decision. Council may alter them without references to any third party or the Courts. Transfers to and from these reserves are at the discretion of Council.

Allocation of Overheads

Direct costs are charged directly to significant activities. Indirect costs are charged to significant activities based on the cost drivers and related activity/usage information.

Direct costs are those costs that are directly attributable to a significant activity. Indirect costs are those costs that cannot be identified in an economically feasible manner with a specific significant activity.

Other Disclosures

Balancing of Budget

The Council has resolved, under section 100(2) of the Local Government Act 2002, that it is financially prudent to not balance its operating budget in the first 3 years. The primary reason is to allow Council to use reserves to fund certain one-off operating expenditure.

Reserves are to be used to fund Environmental Enhancement initiatives, research and development for improving Otago's water quality, water management initiatives, climate change adaptation, flood protection designations and lakes monitoring equipment.

Dunedin transport reserves are also used to implement bus service improvements and to complete the bus hub for Dunedin City.

The impact of this decision is that both general rates and the Dunedin transport rate will be kept at appropriate levels, as reserves are available to fund these works.

Rating base Information

The projected rating base information for the Otago region is as follows:

Financial year	Projected Rating Units
2019/20	116,746
2020/21	117,630
2021/22	118,523
2022/23	119,426
2023/24	120,338
2024/25	121,260
2025/26	122,193
2026/27	123,135
2027/28	124,088

Prudence Disclosures

The purpose of this statement is to disclose the Council's planned financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether the Council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, and general financial dealings.

The statement is contained in the Long-Term Plan 2018-28 in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the regulations). Refer to the regulations for more information, including definitions of some of the terms used in this statement.

Rate Funding and Funding Impact Statements

Funding Impact Statement

Long Term Plan 2018/19 \$000s		Long Term Plan 2019/20 \$000s	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000s
	Sources of operating funding:		
8,808	General rates, UAGC & rate penalties	10,816	11,180
14,366	Targeted rates	15,180	15,183
9,790	Subsidies & grants	10,187	12,133
3,310	Fees & charges	3,415	3,570
9,962	Interest & dividends from investments	9,412	9,412
9,985	Fines, infringement fees & other receipts	10,465	10,493
56,221	Total operating funding	59,475	61,971
	Applications of operating funding:		
56,998	Payments to staff & suppliers	59,023	61,670
124	Finance costs	127	104
58	Other operating funding applications	59	52
57,180	Total applications of operating funding	59,209	61,826
(959)	Surplus(deficit) of operating funding	266	145
	Sources of capital funding:		
-	Subsidies & grants for capital expenditure	-	-
-	Financial contributions	-	-
-	Increase(decrease) in debt	-	-
500	Gross proceeds from sale of assets	410	410
-	Lump sum contributions	-	-
-	Other dedicated capital funding	-	-
500	Total sources of capital funding	410	410
	Application of capital funding:		
	<i>Capital expenditure:</i>		
-	- to meet demand	-	-
4,147	- to improve level of service	1,925	1,933
3,244	- to replace existing assets	2,822	3,341
(7,850)	Increase(decrease) in reserves	(4,071)	(4,719)
-	Increase(decrease) in investments	-	-
(459)	Total applications of capital funding	(676)	555
959	Surplus(deficit) of capital funding	(266)	(145)
-	Funding balance	-	-

Reconciliation of Funding Impact Statement to Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense

Long Term Plan 2018/19 \$000s		Long Term Plan 2019/20 \$000s	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000s
(959)	Surplus(deficit) of operating funding per funding Impact statement	266	145
	<i>Add/(deduct):</i>		
(2,402)	Depreciation	(2,516)	(2,531)
335	Other gains/(losses)	345	344
(404)	Other	(165)	(233)
(3,430)	Surplus/(Deficit) from activities per Statement Comprehensive Revenue & Expense	(2,070)	(2,275)

Funding Impact Statement – Calculation of Rates for the 2019/20 Financial Year

Source of funding and activities	Valuation system and basis of calculation	Matters for differentiation	Est. Revenue sought for 2019/20 including GST	Estimated rates payable including GST		
				Capital Value \$250,000	Capital Value \$600,000	Capital Value \$4,000,000
General rates:						
General rates - contributes to all activities of council.	Capital value	Where the property is situated.	\$9,642,000 allocated as: Central Otago \$994,000 Clutha \$934,000 Dunedin \$3,981,000 Queenstown \$2,991,000 Waitaki \$742,000	\$26.06 \$29.09 \$42.98 \$22.47 \$30.30	\$62.55 \$69.82 \$103.15 \$53.93 \$72.73	\$417.00 \$465.44 \$687.64 \$359.52 \$484.84
Uniform Annual General Charge - contributes to all activities of council	Fixed charge per rating unit.		\$3,214,000 calculated as \$29.42 per rating unit.	\$29.42	\$29.42	\$29.42
Targeted rates – refer to maps of targeted rating areas						
Dairy monitoring	Fixed charge per dairy shed	The activity of being a dairy farm.	\$216,000 allocated as \$505.14 per dairy shed.	\$505.14	\$505.14	\$505.14
Flood protection and control works - Leith flood protection scheme	Capital value	Where the property is situated within the defined scheme area.	\$1,680,000 allocated as: Direct benefit zone: - Forsyth Barr Stadium \$34,000 - Excluding stadium \$806,000 - Indirect benefit zone \$840,000	\$45.22 \$238.62 \$13.86	\$108.52 \$572.68 \$33.26	\$723.44 \$3,817.84 \$221.76

Source of funding and activities	Valuation system and basis of calculation	Matters for differentiation	Est. Revenue sought for 2019/20 including GST	Estimated rates payable including GST		
				Capital Value \$250,000	Capital Value \$600,000	Capital Value \$4,000,000
- Lower Clutha flood and drainage scheme	Capital value	Where the property is situated using approved classifications.	\$805,000 allocated as: A \$58,000 B \$146,000 C \$290,000 D \$50,000 E \$44,000 F \$25,000 U1 \$2,700 U2 \$143,300 U3 \$8,000 U4 \$38,000	\$1,428.61 \$567.25 \$535.73 \$336.15 \$178.58 \$21.01 \$567.28 \$189.08 \$42.02 \$31.52	\$3,428.66 \$1,361.40 \$1,285.75 \$806.76 \$428.59 \$50.42 \$1,361.47 \$453.79 \$100.85 \$75.65	\$22,857.76 \$9,076.00 \$8,571.68 \$5,378.40 \$2,857.28 \$336.16 \$9,076.48 \$3,025.28 \$672.32 \$504.32
- Lower Taieri flood protection scheme	Capital value	Where the property is situated using approved classifications.	\$920,000 allocated as: WF1 \$450,500 WF2 \$365,000 WF3 \$200 WF4 \$200 WF5 \$1 WF6 \$5 WF7 \$2 WF8 \$1,000 WF9 \$2 EF1 \$23,000 EF2 \$34,200 EF3 \$1,100 EF4 \$9,050 EF5 \$1,500	\$555.69 \$328.80 \$5.19 \$8.10 \$0.60 \$1.07 \$0.86 \$39.06 \$0.50 \$299.49 \$313.28 \$311.26 \$253.00 \$7.03	\$1,333.66 \$789.12 \$12.46 \$19.44 \$1.44 \$2.57 \$2.06 \$93.74 \$1.20 \$718.78 \$751.87 \$747.02 \$607.20	\$8,891.04 \$5,260.80 \$83.04 \$129.60 \$9.60 \$17.12 \$13.76 \$624.96 \$8.00 \$4,791.84

			EF6	\$1,100	\$310.91	\$16.87	\$5,012.4
			EF7	\$540	\$4.27	\$746.18	8
			EF8	\$24,600	\$4.04	\$10.25	\$4,980.1
			EF9	\$2,400	\$1.87	\$9.70	6
			EF10	\$1,300	\$2.33	\$4.49	\$4,048.0
			EF12	\$1,700	\$367.77	\$5.59	0
			EF13	\$2,600	\$367.71	\$882.65	\$112.48
						\$882.50	\$4,974.5
							6
							\$68.32
							\$64.64
							\$29.92
							\$37.28
							\$5,884.3
							2
							\$5,883.3
							6

Source of funding and activities	Valuation system and basis of calculation	Matters for differentiation	Est. Revenue sought for 2019/20 including GST	Estimated rates payable including GST			
				Capital Value \$250,000	Capital Value \$600,000	Capital Value \$4,000,000	
- East Taieri drainage scheme	Fixed charge per hectare	Where the property is situated within the defined scheme area.	\$410,000 allocated as follows:				
			ED1	\$150,000	\$164.21	\$164.21	\$164.21
			ED2	\$97,000	\$125.25	\$125.25	\$125.25
			ED4	\$16,000	\$138.45	\$138.45	\$138.45
			ED5	\$60,000	\$62.45	\$62.45	\$62.45
			ED7	\$17,000	\$213.41	\$213.41	\$213.41
			ED8	\$36,000	\$41.43	\$41.43	\$41.43
			ED9	\$24,000	\$35.94	\$35.94	\$35.94
			ED10	\$10,000	\$31.93	\$31.93	\$31.93
			Fixed charge per hectare	Where the property is situated within the defined scheme area.	\$136,000 allocated across ED1, ED2, ED4, ED5, ED8, ED9 and ED10	\$29.64	\$29.64

- West Taieri drainage scheme	Fixed charge per hectare	Where the property is situated within the defined scheme area.	\$ 483,000 allocated as: WD1 \$386,000 WD2 \$66,000 WD3 \$21,000 WD4 \$9,900 WD5 \$100	\$92.94 \$25.54 \$69.35 \$92.94 \$0.38	\$92.94 \$25.54 \$69.35 \$92.94 \$0.38	\$92.94 \$25.54 \$69.35 \$92.94 \$0.38
	Fixed charge per hectare	Where the property is situated within the defined scheme area.	\$207,000 allocated across WD1, WD2, WD3 and WD4.	\$28.96	\$28.96	\$28.96
- Tokomairiro drainage scheme	Capital value	Where the property is situated within the defined scheme area.	\$142,000 allocated as: A \$8,000 B \$16,000 C \$20,000 D \$28,000 E \$15,000 F \$22,000 U1 \$33,000	\$189.23 \$141.93 \$113.54 \$85.16 \$47.31 \$18.92 \$28.39	\$454.16 \$341.62 \$272.50 \$204.37 \$113.54 \$45.41 \$68.12	\$3,027.7 2 \$2,270.8 0 \$1,816.6 4 \$1,362.4 8 \$756.92 \$302.76 \$454.16
			Capital Value	Where the property is situated within the defined scheme area.	\$92,000	\$1.18

Source of funding and activities	Valuation system and basis of calculation	Matters for differentiation	Est. Revenue sought for 2019/20 including GST	Estimated rates payable including GST		
				Capital Value \$250,000	Capital Value \$600,000	Capital Value \$4,000,000
River Management - City and district river management	Capital value	Where the property is situated	\$1,852,000 allocated as: Central Otago \$345,000 Clutha \$380,000 Dunedin \$287,000 Wakatipu \$173,000 Wanaka \$207,000 Waitaki \$460,000	\$9.05 \$11.82 \$3.11 \$1.90 \$4.92 \$18.79	\$21.71 \$28.36 \$7.45 \$4.55 \$11.80 \$45.10	\$144.72 \$189.04 \$49.68 \$30.32 \$78.64 \$300.68
- Lower Waitaki	Capital value	Where the property is situated within the defined scheme area	\$168,000 allocated as: A \$104,000 B \$64,000	\$305.05 \$152.54	\$732.11 \$366.08	\$4,880.76 \$2,440.56
Water quality	Capital value	Land use type being: - Rural arable farming - Rural dairy - Rural forestry - Rural market gardens and orchards - Rural mineral extraction - Rural multi use within rural industry - Rural specialist livestock - Rural stock finishing - Rural store livestock - Rural vacant - Lifestyle 2 hectares and above	\$1,309,000 Central Otago \$281,000 Clutha \$364,000 Dunedin \$199,000 Queenstown \$265,000 Waitaki \$200,000	\$17.71 \$15.09 \$17.75 \$16.15 \$15.22	\$42.50 \$36.22 \$42.59 \$38.75 \$36.53	\$283.86 \$241.44 \$283.96 \$258.32 \$243.56
Wilding trees	Fixed charge per rating unit		\$240,000 allocated as \$2.18 per rating unit	\$2.18	\$2.18	\$2.18

Source of funding and activities	Valuation system and basis of calculation	Matters for differentiation	Est. Revenue sought for 2019/20 including GST	Estimated rates payable including GST		
				Capital Value \$250,000	Capital Value \$600,000	Capital Value \$4,000,000
Emergency Management	Fixed charge per rating unit.		\$2,788,000 allocated as \$25.23 per rating unit	\$25.23	\$25.23	\$25.23
Transport - Dunedin passenger transport	Capital value	Where the property is situated within the defined scheme area, and differentiated on basis of land use – Class A – non-residential Class B - others	\$5,041,000 allocated as: Class A \$1,515,000 Class B - Dunedin \$3,505,000 - Waitaki \$21,000	\$193.36	\$464.05	\$3,093.68
- Wakatipu passenger transport	Capital value	Where the property is situated within the defined scheme area, and differentiated on basis of land use – Class A – non-residential Class B - others	\$972,000 allocated as: Class A \$256,000 Class B \$716,000	\$20.81	\$49.94	\$332.96
				\$10.41	\$24.97	\$166.48

The Otago Regional Council does not require a lump sum contribution for any of its targeted rates.

Effect of Rating

The rating implications (GST exclusive) of the activities included in this plan are estimated as follows:

Long Term Plan 2018/19 \$000s		Long Term Plan 2019/20 \$000s	Annual Plan 2019/20 \$000s
8,808	General rates	10,816	11,180
-	Targeted air quality rates	-	-
1,104	Rural water quality rate	1,141	1,138
188	Dairy inspection rate	188	188
	Targeted River Management rates:		
300	- Central Otago District	300	300
300	- Clutha District	330	330
200	- Dunedin City	250	250
142	- Lower Waitaki River	144	146
150	- Wakatipu	150	150
180	- Wanaka	180	180
400	- Waitaki District	400	400
	Targeted Passenger Transport services rate:		
3,977	- Dunedin	4,384	4,384
718	- Queenstown	845	845
	Targeted Catchment rates:		
450	- East Taieri Drainage	475	475
1,461	- Leith Flood Protection	1,461	1,461
650	- Lower Clutha	700	700
750	- Lower Taieri	800	800
80	- Shotover Delta	80	80
105	- Tokomairiro	122	124
550	- West Taieri Drainage	600	600
	Targeted Wilding Tree rates:		
25	- Central Otago District	26	25
18	- Clutha District	18	18
100	- Dunedin City	102	100
46	- Queenstown Lakes District	47	46
20	- Waitaki District	20	20
	Emergency Management rates:		
291	- Central Otago District	287	287
214	- Clutha District	211	211
1,173	- Dunedin City	1,155	1,163
537	- Queenstown Lakes District	528	528
239	- Waitaki District	236	236

Schedule of Fees and Charges

Scale of Charges

The following Scale of Charges is to be applied where indicated to activities includes in this Schedule of Fees and Charges:

Charge	\$
Staff time per hour:	
- Executive	235
- Senior Technical	170
- Technical	125
- Field staff	100
- Administration	85
Disbursements	Actual
Additional site notice	Actual
Advertisements	Actual
Vehicle use per kilometre	0.70
Travel and accommodation	Actual
Testing charges	Actual
Consultants	Actual
Commissioners	Actual
Photocopying and printing	Actual
Councillor Hearing fees per hour:	
- Chairperson	\$100
- Member	\$80
- Expenses	Actual

Resource Management Act – Section 36 Charges

Set out below are details of the amounts payable for those activities to be funded by fees and charges, as authorised by Section 36(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Resource Consent Application Fees

Note that the fees shown below are a deposit to be paid on lodgement of a consent application and applications for exemptions in respect of water measuring devices. The deposit will not usually cover the full cost of processing the application, and further costs are incurred at the rate shown in the scale of charges. GST is included in all fees and charges.

Pre-Application Work

Fees payable for pre-application work carried out before a consent application is lodged with Council will be incurred at the rates shown in the scale of charges.

Publicly Notified Applications Deposits: ³	\$
First application	5,000
Concurrent applications	225
Non-Notified Applications and Limited Notification Applications Deposits: ³	\$
First application (except those below)	1,000
Concurrent applications ¹	50
Variation to Conditions – s127	1000
Administrative Variation – s127	500
Exemptions from water metering regulations	200
Bores	500
Variation to Bore permit	500

Hearings Per Note 2 below
 Payment for Commissioner request – s100A Per Note 4 below

Objections Per Note 4 below
 Payment for Commissioner request – s357AB

Transfer of Consent Holder and Certificates Deposits:	\$
Transfer of permits and consents	100
Priority Table	100
Section 417 Certificate	200
Certificate of Compliance	200
Section 125 – Extension of Term	100
All Other Costs	As per Scale of Charges

Notes:

1. For additional permits in respect of the same site, activity, applicant, time of application, and closely related effect as the first application.
2. The deposit payable shall be 90% of the cost of a hearing as calculated by Council in accordance with information contained in the application file and using the scale of charges. The amount payable will be due at least 10 working days before the commencement of the hearing. If the amount is not paid by the due date, then the Council reserves the right under S36(7) of the Resource Management Act to stop processing the application. This may include cancellation of the hearing.

Should a hearing be cancelled or postponed due to the non-payment of the charge, the applicant will be invoiced for any costs that arise from that cancellation or postponement.

Following completion of the hearing process, any shortfall in the recovery of hearing costs will be invoiced, or any over recovery will be refunded to the applicant.

3. Where actual and reasonable costs are less than the deposit paid, a refund will be given.
4. Where an applicant requests under s100A (for a consent hearing) or under s357AB (for the hearing of an objection) an independent commissioner(s); the applicant will be required to pay any increase in cost of having the commissioner(s).

Where a submitter(s) requests under s100A an independent commissioner(s) any increase in cost that is in addition to what the applicant would have paid shall be paid by the submitter. If there is more than one submitter who has made such request the costs shall be evenly shared.

Administrative Charges

The following one-off administration charges shall apply to all resource consent applications received:

Publicly Notified and Limited Notification Applications:	\$
First application	100
Concurrent applications	50
Non-Notified Applications:	\$
First application	50
Concurrent applications	25
Other:	\$
Certificate of Compliance	25
Section 417 Certificate	25
Exemptions from water metering regulations	25

Review of Consent Conditions

Following the granting of a consent, a subsequent review of consent conditions may be carried out at either the request of the consent holder, or as authorised under Section 128, as a requirement of Council. Costs incurred in undertaking reviews requested by the consent holder will be payable by the consent holder at the rates shown in the Scale of Charges above.

Reviews initiated by Council will not be charged to consent holders.

Compliance Monitoring

Performance Monitoring

The following charges will apply to the review of performance monitoring reports for all consent holders, except those listed in section 1.6 below. The charges shown are annual fixed fees per performance monitoring report or plan, and are inclusive of GST.

<i>1.1 Discharge to Air Consent</i>	\$
Measurement of contaminants from a Stack report	95
Ambient air quality measurement of contaminants report	110
Management plans and maintenance records	38
Annual Assessment report	75
<i>1.2 Discharge to Water, Land and Coast</i>	
Effluent Systems	\$
- Environmental Quality report	50
- Installation producer statements	66
- Return of flow/discharge records	66
Active Landfills	\$
- Environmental Quality report	63
- Management Plans	140
Industrial Discharges	\$
- Environmental quality report	46
- Environmental report	101
- Return of flow/discharge records	66
Annual Assessment report	55
Management Plans – minor environmental effects	140
Management Plans – major environmental effects	280
Maintenance records	33
<i>1.3 Water Takes</i>	\$
Verification reports	66
Annual assessment report	56
Manual return of data per take	87
Data logger return of data per take sent to Council	55
Telemetry data per take	38
Administration fee – water regulations	100
Low flow monitoring charge*	
- Kakanui at McCones*	350
- Unnamed Stream at Gemmels*	1,550
<i>1.4 Structures</i>	\$
Inspection reports for small dams	135
Inspection reports for large dams	270
Structural integrity reports	85

* charge for monitoring sites established by the Council specifically to monitor consented activities in relation to river flows.

1.5	<i>Photographs</i>	\$
	Provision of photographs	65

1.6 *Fees for Specific Consent Holders*

Performance monitoring fees will be charged as 75% of actual costs for the following consent holders:

- Dunedin City Council
- Central Otago District Council
- Clutha District Council
- Queenstown Lakes District Council
- Waitaki District Council
- Ravensdown
- Contact Energy
- Trustpower
- Pioneer Generation
- Oceana Gold
- Port Otago

Additional charges may be incurred for new consents granted during the year.

Audit of Consents

Audit of consents will be charged at the actual cost incurred, with the actual costs being calculated using the Scale of Charges.

Other Compliance Activities

The following activities will be charged at the actual cost incurred, using the Scale of Charges:

- Performance monitoring of permitted activities under a National Environmental Standard;
- Monitoring Compliance Certificates.

Non-Compliance, Incidents and Complaints

Enforcement work on consent conditions and remedying negative effects – Scale of Charges.

Gravel Inspection and Management

Gravel extraction fee – \$0.66 per cubic metre (incl. GST). Where more than 10,000 cubic metres of gravel is extracted within a prior notified continuous two-month period, the actual inspection and management costs will be charged, as approved by the Director Corporate Services.

Resource Monitoring

Water or air monitoring work carried out for external parties – Scale of Charges.

Private Plan Changes

Work carried out on privately initiated plan changes – Scale of Charges.

Contaminated Sites Management

Clean up and remediation works – Scale of Charges.

Incident and Complaint, Non-Compliance with Permitted Activity Rules

Dealing with pollution incidents and enforcement work including investigating, monitoring, reporting, remediation and clean-up. The 'Scale of Charges' applies.

Biosecurity Act – Section 135 Charges

Pest Management Strategy Implementation

Work carried out resulting from inaction of landowners not complying with Council's Pest Management Strategy for Otago. The 'Scale of Charges' applies.

Review of Rabbit Control Programmes from non-compliant farms, and work associated with ensuring implementation of those programmes – Scale of Charges.

Local Government Act – Section 150 Charges

Transport Licensing Exempt Services

Apply to register or vary an existing registration - Scale of Charges; deposit payable of \$575.

Bylaw Application Processing

Processing bylaw applications with the 'Scale of Charges' applying and deposit payable of \$300.

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act – Section 13 and Resource Management Act Section 36(1)

Information Requests

Information requests that require more than half an hour to respond to, and multiple copies of Council reports. The 'Scale of Charges' applies.

Building Act – Section 243 Charges

Dam Safety and Building Control

The following table of charges and deposits will apply to the Dam Safety and Building Control activity. Amounts stated include GST.

Activity	Deposit	Processing Fee	DBH and BRANZ Levies (at rates as advised to Council)*
Review of Potential Impact Classifications submitted by dam owners	Nil	Time and disbursements – scale of charges.	Nil
Review of Dam Safety Assurance Programmes	Nil	Time and disbursements – scale of charges.	Nil
Reviewing Building Warrants of Fitness	Nil	Time and disbursements – scale of charges.	Nil
Property Information Memorandums	Nil	Time and disbursements – scale of charges.	Nil
Building consent applications – estimated value of building work is \$20,000 or less	\$2,000	Time and disbursements – scale of charges.	Nil
Building consent applications – estimated value of building work greater than \$20,000	\$2,000	Time and disbursements – scale of charges.	DBH levy - \$2.01 for every \$1,000 (or part of \$1,000) of the estimated value of the building work. BRANZ levy - \$1.00 for every \$1,000 (or part of \$1,000) of the estimated value of the building work – if required.
Issuing Certificates of Acceptance – estimated value of building work is \$20,000 or less	\$2,000	Time and disbursements – scale of charges.	
Issuing Certificates of Acceptance – estimated value of building work greater than \$20,000	\$2,000	Time and disbursements – scale of charges.	<i>DBH levy</i> - \$2.01 for every \$1,000 (or part of \$1,000) of the estimated value of the building work – if required. <i>BRANZ levy</i> - \$1.00 for every \$1,000 (or part of \$1,000) of the estimated value of the building work – if required.
Issuing of Code Compliance Certificates for building consent applications	Nil	Time and disbursements – scale of charges.	Nil
Maintaining Register of Dams	Nil	Nil	Nil
Any other activity under the Building Act	Nil	Time and disbursements – scale of charges.	Nil

* Figures for the DBH and BRANZ levies are as required by regulation on 1 March 2008. These levies may change in accordance with amendments made to regulations. The Council is required to collect and pay DBH and BRANZ levies as regulated.

Bus Services

Dunedin Bus Services

Bus fares for Dunedin bus services for 2018/19 are:

Zones Travelled	Go Card			Cash	
	Adult	Child	Super Gold Card Off Peak and GoCard Extra	Adult	Child
1	\$1.92	\$1.15	\$1.73	\$2.60	\$1.60
2	\$2.53	\$1.52	\$2.28	\$3.40	\$2.10
3	\$4.44	\$2.66	\$4.00	\$6.00	\$3.60
4	\$7.58	\$4.55	\$6.82	\$10.20	\$6.10
5	\$11.41	\$6.85	\$10.27	\$15.30	\$9.20

Fare zones are detailed on Councils website and defined in the Regional Public Transport Plan.

Wakatipu Basin Bus Services

Bus fares for Wakatipu Basin bus services are:

Zone	Cash		Go Card	
	Child	Adult	Child	Adult
Zone 1 and 2	\$4.00	\$5.00	\$1.50	\$2.00
Zone 3 (Airport)	\$8.00	\$10.00	\$1.50	\$2.00

Fare zones are detailed on Councils website and defined in the Regional Public Transport Plan.

Disclaimer: Council may change fares during the year due to operational or other needs. Significant fare changes will be consulted on.

Rating Resolution for Adoption

That in accordance with the provisions of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, the Otago Regional Council Annual Plan 2019/2020, and all other power or authorities in that behalf enabling it, the Otago Regional Council sets the following rates for the period commencing on the 1st day of July 2019 and ending on the 30th day of June 2020, namely:

1. General Rates

A Uniform Annual General Charge set under section 15 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 made on every rating unit within the Otago region, assessed as a fixed amount of \$29.42 per rating unit. Revenue sought from the Uniform Annual General Charge amounts to \$3,214,000.

A general rate set under sections 13 and 14 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 made on every rating unit within the Otago region, assessed differentially on the rateable capital value of all rateable land situated within the territorial authority districts as detailed below:

District	Rate cents in \$ on Capital Value	Revenue Sought \$
Central Otago	0.010425	994,000
Clutha	0.011636	934,000
Dunedin	0.017191	3,981,000
Queenstown Lakes	0.008988	2,991,000
Waitaki	0.012121	742,000
Total		9,642,000

2. River Management Rates

2.1 Territorial Authority Districts

For the purpose of providing for maintenance and enhancement works of waterways within the Otago region, a targeted rate set under sections 16, 17 and 18 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, made on every rating unit, assessed differentially on the rateable capital value of all rateable land situated within the territorial authority districts and the Wakatipu and Wanaka river management rating districts, as detailed below:

District	Rate cents in \$ on Capital Value	Revenue Sought \$
Central Otago District	0.003618	345,000
Clutha District	0.004726	380,000
Dunedin City	0.001242	287,000
Waitaki District	0.007517	460,000
Wakatipu River Management Rating District	0.000758	173,000
Wanaka River Management Rating District	0.001966	207,000
Total		1,852,000

2.2 Lower Waitaki Rating Area

For the purpose of providing for maintenance and enhancement works of waterways within the Lower Waitaki Rating Area, a targeted rate set under sections 16, 17, 18 and 146(1)(b) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, made on every rating unit within the rating area,

assessed differentially on the rateable capital value of all rateable land within the classifications as detailed below:

Lower Waitaki Rating Area		
Classification	Rate cents in \$ on Capital Value	Revenue Sought \$
A	0.122019	104,000
B	0.061014	64,000
Total		168,000

3. Flood Protection and Drainage Scheme Rates

3.1 Lower Clutha, Tokomairiro and Lower Taieri Schemes

For the purpose of providing for the maintenance and improvement of works, in the river and drainage schemes listed below, a targeted rate set under sections 16, 17, 18 and 146(1)(b) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, made on every rating unit within the scheme area, assessed differentially on the rateable capital value of all rateable land within the scheme classifications as detailed below.

The targeted rates set below are the cents in the dollar on the rateable capital value of rateable land situated within each classification.

Lower Clutha Flood Protection & Drainage Scheme		
Classification	Rate cents in \$ on Capital Value	Revenue Sought \$
A	0.571445	58,000
B	0.226898	146,000
C	0.214293	290,000
D	0.134458	50,000
E	0.071431	44,000
F	0.008404	25,000
U1	0.226912	2,700
U2	0.075633	143,300
U3	0.016806	8,000
U4	0.012606	38,000
Total		805,000

Tokomairiro Drainage Scheme		
Classification	Rate cents in \$ on Capital Value	Revenue Sought \$
A	0.075693	8,000
B	0.056770	16,000
C	0.045416	20,000
D	0.034062	28,000
E	0.018923	15,000
F	0.007569	22,000
U1	0.011354	33,000
Total		142,000

Lower Taieri Flood Protection Scheme					
Classification	Rate cents in \$ on Capital Value	Revenue Sought \$	Classification	Rate cents in \$ on Capital Value	Revenue Sought \$
WF1	0.222274	450,500	EF3	0.124505	1,100
WF2	0.131521	365,000	EF4	0.101201	9,050
WF3	0.002077	200	EF5	0.002813	1,500
WF4	0.003240	200	EF6	0.124362	1,100
WF5	0.000240	1	EF7	0.001708	540
WF6	0.000428	5	EF8	0.001615	24,600
WF7	0.000345	2	EF9	0.000749	2,400
WF8	0.015624	1,000	EF10	0.000932	1,300
WF9	0.000198	2	EF12	0.147107	1,700
EF1	0.119795	23,000	EF13	0.147085	2,600
EF2	0.125313	34,200			
			Total		920,000

3.2 East Taieri Scheme

For the purpose of providing for the maintenance and improvement of works, in the East Taieri drainage scheme, the following two rates are set:

Targeted Uniform Rate

A targeted uniform rate of \$29.64 per hectare set under sections 16, 17, 18 and 146(1)(b) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, made on all rating units on all land within the scheme area, except for land situated within classifications ED3, ED6 and ED7.

Revenue sought from the targeted uniform rate amounts to \$136,000.

Targeted Differential Rate

A targeted rate set under sections 16, 17, 18 and 146(1)(b) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, made on every rating unit within the scheme area, except those rating units situated within classifications ED3 and ED6, assessed differentially on the area of land of all rateable land situated within the scheme classifications as detailed below.

The targeted differential rates set below, are the dollars per hectare of rateable land situated within each classification.

East Taieri Drainage Scheme - Targeted Differential Rate		
Classification	Rate \$ per hectare	Revenue Sought \$
ED1	164.21	150,000
ED2	125.25	97,000
ED4	138.45	16,000
ED5	62.45	60,000
ED7	213.41	17,000
ED8	41.43	36,000
ED9	35.94	24,000
ED10	31.93	10,000
Total		410,000

3.3 West Taieri Scheme

For the purpose of providing for the maintenance and improvement of works, in the West Taieri drainage scheme, the following two rates are set:

Targeted Uniform Rate

A targeted uniform rate of \$28.96 per hectare set under sections 16, 17, 18 and 146(1)(b) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, made on all rating units on all land situated within classifications WD1, WD2, WD3 and WD4 located within the scheme area.

Revenue sought from the targeted uniform rate amounts to \$207,000.

Targeted Differential Rate

A targeted rate set under sections 16, 17, 18 and 146(1)(b) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, made on every rating unit within the scheme area, assessed differentially on the area of land of all rateable land situated within the scheme classifications as detailed below.

The targeted differential rates set below, are the dollars per hectare of rateable land situated within each classification.

West Taieri Drainage Scheme - Targeted Differential Rate		
Classification	Rate \$ per hectare	Revenue Sought \$
WD1	92.94	386,000
WD2	25.54	66,000
WD3	69.35	21,000
WD4	92.94	9,900
WD5	0.38	100
Total		483,000

3.4 Leith Flood Protection Scheme

For the purpose of providing for flood protection works, in the Leith Flood Protection scheme area, a targeted rate set under sections 16, 17 and 18 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, made on every rating unit within the scheme area, assessed differentially on the rateable capital value of all rateable land situated within the scheme classifications as detailed below:

Leith Flood Protection Scheme		
Classification	Rate cents in \$ on Capital Value	Revenue Sought \$
A – Direct benefit zone – Excluding Forsyth Barr Stadium	0.095446	806,000
A – Direct benefit zone – Forsyth Barr Stadium only	0.018086	34,000
B – Indirect benefit zone	0.005544	840,000
Total		1,680,000

3.5 Shotover Delta Training Works

For the purpose of providing for flood mitigation works and maintenance of flood mitigation works on the Shotover Delta, a targeted rate set under sections 16, 17 and 18 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, made on every rating unit within the Shotover Flood Mitigation Rating Area, assessed on the rateable capital value of all rateable land situated within the rating district as detailed below:

Shotover Delta Training Works		
	Rate cents in \$ on Capital Value	Revenue Sought \$
All rating units	0.000472	92,000
Total		92,000

4. Transport Services Rates

For the purpose of providing for urban passenger transport services within the Dunedin city area and a service to Palmerston, and public passenger transport services within the Queenstown area, targeted rates set under sections 16, 17 and 18 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, made on every rating unit within the transport rating areas, assessed differentially on the rateable capital value of all rateable land situated within the transport rating classifications, as detailed below:

Dunedin Transport Services Rate		
Classification	Cents in \$ on Capital Value	Revenue Sought \$
Class A	0.077342	1,515,000
Class B (within Dunedin City)	0.020625	3,505,000
Class B (within Waitaki District)	0.017688	21,000
Total		5,041,000

Queenstown Transport Services Rate		
Classification	Cents in \$ on Capital Value	Revenue Sought \$
Class A	0.008324	259,000
Class B	0.004162	713,000
Total		972,000

5. Rural Water Quality Rate

For the purpose of providing for the monitoring of rural water quality, a targeted rate set under sections 16, 17 and 18 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, assessed on the capital value of all rateable land situated within the territorial authority districts within the Otago region, that has a land use type being:

Rural land use types, as follows:

- Rural - Arable Farming
- Rural - Dairy
- Rural - Forestry
- Rural - Market Gardens and Orchards
- Rural - Mineral Extraction
- Rural - Multi-Use within Rural Industry
- Rural - Specialist Livestock
- Rural - Stock Finishing
- Rural - Store Livestock
- Rural - Vacant

Lifestyle land use types, with a land area of 2 hectares or greater, as follows:

- Lifestyle - Multi-Unit
- Lifestyle - Multi-Use within Lifestyle
- Lifestyle - Single Unit
- Lifestyle - Vacant

Rural Water Quality Rate		
	Rate cents in \$ on Capital Value	Revenue Sought \$
Central Otago	0.007084	281,000
Clutha	0.006036	364,000
Dunedin	0.007099	199,000
Queenstown Lakes	0.006458	265,000
Waitaki	0.006089	200,000
Total		1,309,000

6. Dairy Monitoring Rate

For the purpose of providing for monitoring the environmental effect of dairy farms, a targeted uniform rate set under sections 16, 17 and 18 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, assessed on all rateable land used for dairy farming in the Otago region.

Dairy Monitoring Rate		
	Uniform rate	Revenue Sought
	\$	\$
All rating units	505.14	216,000
Total		216,000

7. Wilding Tree Rate

For the purpose of providing for the control of wilding trees, a targeted uniform rate set under sections 16, 17 and 18 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, assessed on all rateable land in the Otago region.

Wilding Tree Rate		
	Uniform rate	Revenue Sought
	\$	\$
All rating units	2.18	240,000
Total		240,000

8. Civil Defence and Emergency Management Rate

For the purpose of providing for Civil Defence and Emergency Management functions undertaken by the Council, a targeted uniform rate set under sections 16, 17 and 18 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, assessed on all rateable land in the Otago region.

Civil Defence and Emergency Management Rate		
	Uniform rate	Revenue Sought
	\$	\$
All rating units	25.23	2,788,000
Total		2,788,000

9. Other Matters

9.1 Rate Collection

That the Otago Regional Council collects the rates set and assessed in the Otago region, and that the rates become due and payable on or before 31 October 2019.

9.2 Penalties on Unpaid Rates

Pursuant to Sections 57 and 58 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, penalties will be added to unpaid rates assessed by the Council within the Otago region and due to the Council during the 2019/2020 financial year as follows:

- (a) A penalty of 10% to be added to rates assessed during the 2019/2020 financial year, or any previous financial year, and which remain unpaid on 1 November 2019.
- (b) A penalty of 10% to be added to rates which have been levied in any previous financial year and which remain unpaid on 1 May 2020.

Penalties will not be added to rate balances where the ratepayer has elected the tri-annual direct debit option of payment and where all payments under this payment option are honoured on the due payment date.

The amount of unpaid rates to which a penalty shall be added shall include:

- Any penalty previously added to unpaid rates under Section 58 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.
- Any additional charges previously added to the amount of unpaid rates, and under Section 132 of the Rating Powers Act 1988.
- Any rates previously levied under the Rating Powers Act 1988 that remain unpaid.

9.3 Valuation and Rating Records

That the valuation rolls and rate records for the rates collected by the Otago Regional Council be made available for inspection during normal working hours at the office of the Council, 70 Stafford Street, Dunedin.

Attachment to the Rating Report 2019/20
Proposed 2019/20 rates for a sample of properties
(current year rates included for comparative purposes)

Dunedin City		Amount of rate per capital value							
Dunedin Residential		\$100,000		\$250,000		\$500,000		\$750,000	
	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	
Uniform regional rates									
Uniform annual general charge	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	
Emergency management uniform rate	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	
Wilding trees uniform rate	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	
	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	
Variable rates on capital value									
General rate	17.19	12.88	42.98	32.20	85.95	64.40	128.93	96.60	
River Management	1.24	1.01	3.10	2.53	6.20	5.05	9.30	7.58	
Leith scheme - indirect benefit	5.54	5.60	13.85	14.00	27.70	28.00	41.55	42.00	
Transport - class B	20.63	18.93	51.58	47.33	103.15	94.65	154.73	141.98	
	44.60	38.42	111.51	96.06	223.00	192.10	334.51	288.16	
Total rates including Leith scheme indirect rate	101.43	89.75	168.34	147.39	279.83	243.43	391.34	339.49	
Add the Leith scheme direct benefit rate margin	89.91	90.58	224.78	226.45	449.55	452.90	674.33	679.35	
Total for properties in the Leith Direct Benefit zone	191.34	180.33	393.12	373.84	729.38	696.33	1,065.67	1,018.84	
Dunedin City		Amount of rate per capital value							
Mosgiel Residential		\$100,000		\$250,000		\$500,000		\$750,000	
	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	
Uniform regional charges									
Uniform annual general charge	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	
Emergency management uniform rate	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	
Wilding trees uniform rate	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	
	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	
Other rates									
General rate	17.19	12.88	42.98	32.20	85.95	64.40	128.93	96.60	
River Management	1.24	1.01	3.10	2.53	6.20	5.05	9.30	7.58	
Transport - class B	20.63	18.93	51.58	47.33	103.15	94.65	154.73	141.98	
Lower Taieri Flood - Class-EF8	1.62	1.51	4.05	3.78	8.10	7.55	12.15	11.33	
East Taieri Differential rate per ha - Class ED7	12.80	12.12	14.94	14.14	17.07	16.16	21.34	20.20	
	53.48	46.45	116.65	99.98	220.47	187.81	326.45	277.69	
Total rates	110.31	97.78	173.48	151.31	277.30	239.14	383.28	329.02	

Attachment to the Rating Report 2019/20
Proposed 2019/20 rates for a sample of properties
(current year rates included for comparative purposes)

Amount of rate per capital value								
Dunedin City	\$500,000		\$1,000,000		\$1,500,000		\$2,000,000	
Dunedin Commercial	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19
Uniform regional charges								
Uniform annual general charge	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23
Emergency management uniform rate	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88
Wilding trees uniform rate	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22
	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33
Variable charges on capital value								
General rate	85.95	64.40	171.90	128.80	257.85	193.20	343.80	257.60
River Management	6.20	5.05	12.40	10.10	18.60	15.15	24.80	20.20
Transport - class A	386.70	354.85	773.40	709.70	1,160.10	1,064.55	1,546.80	1,419.40
Leith scheme - indirect	27.70	28.00	55.40	56.00	83.10	84.00	110.80	112.00
	506.55	452.30	1,013.10	904.60	1,519.65	1,356.90	2,026.20	1,809.20
Total Rates	563.38	503.63	1,069.93	955.93	1,576.48	1,408.23	2,083.03	1,860.53

Amount of rate per capital value								
Dunedin City	\$200,000		\$500,000		\$800,000		\$1,000,000	
West Taieri Farm	10		15		20		30	
Assumed hectares	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19
Uniform regional charges								
Uniform annual general charge	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23
Emergency management uniform rate	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88
Wilding trees uniform rate	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22
	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33
Other rates								
General rate	34.38	25.76	85.95	64.40	137.52	103.04	171.90	128.80
River Management	2.48	2.02	6.20	5.05	9.92	8.08	12.40	10.10
Rural water quality	14.20	13.52	35.50	33.80	56.80	54.08	71.00	67.60
Lower Taieri Flood - Class WF1	444.54	415.90	1,111.35	1,039.75	1,778.16	1,663.60	2,222.70	2,079.50
West Taieri drainage - Uniform rate per ha	286.20	262.60	429.30	393.90	572.40	525.20	858.60	787.80
West Taieri Differential rate - Class WD1	914.20	838.00	1,371.30	1,257.00	1,828.40	1,676.00	2,742.60	2,514.00
	1,696.00	1,557.80	3,039.60	2,793.90	4,383.20	4,030.00	6,079.20	5,587.80
Total Rates - Non-Dairy Farm	1,752.83	1,609.13	3,096.43	2,845.23	4,440.03	4,081.33	6,136.03	5,639.13
Add Dairy Farm uniform rate	505.14	499.31	505.14	499.31	505.14	499.31	505.14	499.31
Total Rates - Dairy Farm	2,257.97	2,108.44	3,601.57	3,344.54	4,945.17	4,580.64	6,641.17	6,138.44

Attachment to the Rating Report 2019/20
Proposed 2019/20 rates for a sample of properties
(current year rates included for comparative purposes)

Queenstown Lakes District									
Amount of rate per capital value									
		\$200,000		\$500,000		\$800,000		\$1,000,000	
Wakatipu Residential		2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19
Uniform regional charges									
Uniform annual general charge		29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23
Emergency management uniform rate		25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88
Wilding trees uniform rate		2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22
		56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33
Variable charges on capital value									
General rate		17.98	15.18	44.95	37.95	71.92	60.72	89.90	75.90
River Management		1.52	1.58	3.80	3.95	6.08	6.32	7.60	7.90
Transport - class B		8.32	7.38	20.80	18.45	33.28	29.52	41.60	36.90
Shotover Delta		0.94	0.98	2.35	2.45	3.76	3.92	4.70	4.90
		28.76	25.12	71.90	62.80	115.04	100.48	143.80	125.60
Total Rates		85.59	76.45	128.73	114.13	171.87	151.81	200.63	176.93

Queenstown Lakes District									
Amount of rate per capital value									
		\$200,000		\$500,000		\$800,000		\$1,000,000	
Wanaka Residential		2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19
Uniform regional charges									
Uniform annual general charge		29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23
Emergency management uniform rate		25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88
Wilding trees uniform rate		2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22
		56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33
Variable charges on capital value									
General rate		17.98	15.18	44.95	37.95	71.92	60.72	89.90	75.90
River Management		3.94	4.10	9.85	10.25	15.76	16.40	19.70	20.50
		21.92	19.28	54.80	48.20	87.68	77.12	109.60	96.40
Total Rates		78.75	70.61	111.63	99.53	144.51	128.45	166.43	147.73

Queenstown Lakes District									
Amount of rate per capital value									
		\$500,000		\$1,000,000		\$1,500,000		\$2,000,000	
Wakatipu Commercial		2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19
Uniform regional charges									
Uniform annual general charge		29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23
Emergency management uniform rate		25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88
Wilding trees uniform rate		2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22
		56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33
Variable charges on capital value									
General rate		44.95	37.95	89.90	75.90	134.85	113.85	179.80	151.80
River Management		3.80	3.95	7.60	7.90	11.40	11.85	15.20	15.80
Transport - class A		41.60	36.90	83.20	73.80	124.80	110.70	166.40	147.60
Shotover Delta		2.35	2.45	4.70	4.90	7.05	7.35	9.40	9.80
		92.70	81.25	185.40	162.50	278.10	243.75	370.80	325.00
Total Rates		149.53	132.58	242.23	213.83	334.93	295.08	427.63	376.33

Attachment to the Rating Report 2019/20
Proposed 2019/20 rates for a sample of properties
(current year rates included for comparative purposes)

Amount of rate per capital value								
Central Otago District	\$100,000		\$250,000		\$500,000		\$750,000	
Alexandra Residential	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19
Uniform regional charges								
Uniform annual general charge	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23
Emergency management uniform rate	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88
Wilding trees uniform rate	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22
	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33
Variable charges on capital value								
General rate	10.43	9.35	26.08	23.38	52.15	46.75	78.23	70.13
River Management	3.62	3.72	9.05	9.30	18.10	18.60	27.15	27.90
	14.05	13.07	35.13	32.68	70.25	65.35	105.38	98.03
Total Rates	70.88	64.40	91.96	84.01	127.08	116.68	162.21	149.36

Amount of rate per capital value								
Central Otago District	\$500,000		\$1,000,000		\$1,500,000		\$2,000,000	
Central Otago Farm	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19
Uniform regional charges								
Uniform annual general charge	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23
Emergency management uniform rate	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88
Wilding trees uniform rate	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22
	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33
Variable charges on capital value								
General rate	52.15	46.75	104.30	93.50	156.45	140.25	208.60	187.00
River Management	18.10	18.60	36.20	37.20	54.30	55.80	72.40	74.40
Rural water quality - (on qualifying land use types)	35.40	34.20	70.80	68.40	106.20	102.60	141.60	136.80
	105.65	99.55	211.30	199.10	316.95	298.65	422.60	398.20
Total Rates - Non-Dairy Farm	162.48	150.88	268.13	250.43	373.78	349.98	479.43	449.53
Add Dairy Farm uniform rate	505.14	499.31	505.14	499.31	505.14	499.31	505.14	499.31
Total Rates - Dairy Farm	667.62	650.19	773.27	749.74	878.92	849.29	984.57	948.84

Attachment to the Rating Report 2019/20
Proposed 2019/20 rates for a sample of properties
(current year rates included for comparative purposes)

Clutha District	Amount of rate per capital value							
	\$100,000		\$250,000		\$500,000		\$750,000	
	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19
Balclutha Residential								
Uniform regional charges								
Uniform annual general charge	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23
Emergency management uniform rate	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88
Wilding trees uniform rate	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22
	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33
Variable charges on capital value								
General rate	11.64	9.57	29.10	23.93	58.20	47.85	87.30	71.78
River Management	4.73	4.32	11.83	10.80	23.65	21.60	35.48	32.40
Lower Clutha Flood Protection - Class U2	75.63	70.94	189.08	177.35	378.15	354.70	567.23	532.05
	92.00	84.83	230.01	212.08	460.00	424.15	690.01	636.23
Total Rates	148.83	136.16	286.84	263.41	516.83	475.48	746.84	687.56

Clutha District	Amount of rate per capital value							
	\$100,000		\$250,000		\$500,000		\$750,000	
	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19
Milton Residential								
Uniform regional charges								
Uniform annual general charge	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23
Emergency management uniform rate	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88
Wilding trees uniform rate	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22
	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33
Variable charges on capital value								
General rate	11.64	9.57	29.10	23.93	58.20	47.85	87.30	71.78
River Management	4.73	4.32	11.83	10.80	23.65	21.60	35.48	32.40
Tokomairiro Drainage - Class U1	11.35	9.77	28.38	24.43	56.75	48.85	85.13	73.28
	27.72	23.66	69.31	59.16	138.60	118.30	207.91	177.46
Total Rates	84.55	74.99	126.14	110.49	195.43	169.63	264.74	228.79

Clutha District	Amount of rate per capital value							
	\$500,000		\$1,000,000		\$1,500,000		\$2,000,000	
	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19
Clutha Farm								
Uniform regional charges								
Uniform annual general charge	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23
Emergency management uniform rate	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88
Wilding trees uniform rate	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22
	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33
Variable charges on capital value								
General rate	58.20	47.85	116.40	95.70	174.60	143.55	232.80	191.40
River Management	23.65	21.60	47.30	43.20	70.95	64.80	94.60	86.40
Lower Clutha Flood Protection - Class C	1,071.45	1,004.95	2,142.90	2,009.90	3,214.35	3,014.85	4,285.80	4,019.80
Rural water quality - (on qualifying land use types)	30.20	30.40	60.40	60.80	90.60	91.20	120.80	121.60
	1,183.50	1,104.80	2,367.00	2,209.60	3,550.50	3,314.40	4,734.00	4,419.20
Total Rates - Non-Dairy Farm	1,240.33	1,156.13	2,423.83	2,260.93	3,607.33	3,365.73	4,790.83	4,470.53
Add Dairy Farm uniform rate	505.14	499.31	505.14	499.31	505.14	499.31	505.14	499.31
Total Rates - Dairy Farm	1,745.47	1,655.44	2,928.97	2,760.24	4,112.47	3,865.04	5,295.97	4,969.84

Attachment to the Rating Report 2019/20
Proposed 2019/20 rates for a sample of properties
(current year rates included for comparative purposes)

Waitaki District	Amount of rate per capital value							
	\$100,000		\$250,000		\$500,000		\$750,000	
	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19
Oamaru Residential								
Uniform regional charges								
Uniform annual general charge	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23
Emergency management uniform rate	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88
Wilding trees uniform rate	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22
	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33
Variable charges on capital value								
General rate	12.12	9.68	30.30	24.20	60.60	48.40	90.90	72.60
River Management	7.52	7.63	18.80	19.08	37.60	38.15	56.40	57.23
	19.64	17.31	49.10	43.28	98.20	86.55	147.30	129.83
Total rates	76.47	68.64	105.93	94.61	155.03	137.88	204.13	181.16

Waitaki District	Amount of rate per capital value							
	\$500,000		\$1,000,000		\$1,500,000		\$2,000,000	
	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19
Waitaki Farm								
Uniform regional charges								
Uniform annual general charge	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23	29.42	23.23
Emergency management uniform rate	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88	25.23	25.88
Wilding trees uniform rate	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22	2.18	2.22
	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33	56.83	51.33
Variable charges on capital value								
General rate	60.60	48.40	121.20	96.80	181.80	145.20	242.40	193.60
River Management	37.60	38.15	75.20	76.30	112.80	114.45	150.40	152.60
Rural water quality - (on qualifying land use types)	30.45	30.40	60.90	60.80	91.35	91.20	121.80	121.60
	128.65	116.95	257.30	233.90	385.95	350.85	514.60	467.80
Total Rates - Non-Dairy Farm	185.48	168.28	314.13	285.23	442.78	402.18	571.43	519.13
Add Dairy Farm uniform rate	505.14	499.31	505.14	499.31	505.14	499.31	505.14	499.31
Total Rates - Dairy Farm	690.62	667.59	819.27	784.54	947.92	901.49	1,076.57	1,018.44



***Biodiversity Action Plan
Te Mahi hei Tiaki i te Koiora
2019-2024***

1. Overview

1.1 Purpose

This plan sets out the actions that the Otago Regional Council (ORC) intends to take over the next five years to maintain and enhance biodiversity in Otago by implementing its Biodiversity Strategy, *Our Living Treasure/ Tō tātou Koiora Taoka*¹ and better integrating its biodiversity and biosecurity activities. It builds on and refines actions in ORC's Biodiversity Strategy.

1.2 Objectives

The plan has three key objectives:

1. *The full range of Otago's indigenous ecosystems are maintained in a healthy and fully functioning state, from the mountains to the ocean depths and from protected areas to productive landscapes.*
2. *Agencies, community groups and individuals work collaboratively in partnership, taking an integrated, efficient and cost-effective approach that is based on sound science.*
3. *People living in Otago value and better understand biodiversity so that we can all enjoy and share in its benefits, as the foundation of a sustainable economy and society.*

1.3 Key Actions

To achieve these objectives ORC will develop and implement a biodiversity programme in the following focus areas:

1. **Active management**
Prioritised 'on the ground' action is needed to maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity and realise Objective 1.
2. **Regional leadership and coordination**
Joint goals, projects and partnerships are necessary to achieve Objective 2.
3. **Better information for better management**
Relevant, timely and easily accessible information is essential to enable Objectives 1, 2 and 3.
4. **Education and community engagement**
Only through winning hearts and minds and understanding community aspirations can Objective 3 be realised.
5. **Rules and regulation**
Most people are willing to support biodiversity outcomes, however, some bottom lines and "regulatory teeth" are also necessary to support people's voluntary efforts and achieve Objective 1.

The focus areas and actions within them are described in Section 5.

¹ <https://www.orc.govt.nz/plans-policies-reports/strategies/biodiversity-strategy>

2. What is the issue?

2.1 Indigenous biodiversity decline in Aotearoa

For over 80 million years the biodiversity of Aotearoa New Zealand evolved in geographical isolation and without the influence of humans. This led to a unique indigenous biodiversity that is particularly vulnerable to the effects of human activities and introduced pests.²

In the past 700-800 years, it is estimated that human activity has caused the extinction of one-third of indigenous land and freshwater birds, 18% of sea birds, three of seven frog species, at least 12 invertebrates (such as snails and insects), one fish, one bat, perhaps three reptiles and possibly 11 plants.³ Today, about one third of original native forest remains, mainly in mountainous and hilly areas. Wetland areas have been reduced to 10 percent of their original extent.

Despite the dedicated efforts of many people, groups and agencies to reverse this alarming trend over recent decades, Aotearoa's indigenous biodiversity continues to decline. Recent assessments of threatened species from land, freshwater and marine environments show that extinction risk for 86 species worsened in the past 15 years. In the last 10 years the conservation status for 26 species improved - over half of these species are dependent on conservation management. Native cover and wetland area has continued to decline and the volume of water in our rivers has reduced due to increased water use, which means habitat for freshwater species is reduced and degraded.⁴ In Otago we have a high proportion of endemic species and ecosystems that are found nowhere else. Species loss is irreversible.

Drivers of biodiversity loss include introduced predators, plants and diseases, land-use intensification for production or urban development, pollution in freshwater and coastal habitats, use of natural resources (e.g. fishing and fresh water extraction), and increasingly climate change.⁵

2.2 Why is biodiversity important?

Declining biodiversity has implications for us all and for future generations. Biodiversity (or biological diversity) refers to the variation among all living organisms.⁶ This diversity of life has both intrinsic and practical value to people. Papatūānuku/the Earth sustains us at a physical level by providing us with natural resources that enable us to survive and flourish. For many of us, including takata whenua, Papatūānuku has cultural and spiritual significance. Whatever our world view, maintaining the health and diversity of life is vital for our wellbeing and a sustainable economy and society.⁷

Losing biodiversity depletes natural capital and reduces the ecosystem services we all benefit from (see 2.3 below), for example nutrient cycling, carbon sequestration, water retention and a sense of heritage or identity. Currently provisioning ecosystem services (e.g. the growing of food and fibre) are increasing at the expense of regulating, supporting and cultural services, which are undervalued by markets.⁸ Without a change in current management practices these losses will detract from the quality of life for current and future generations.

² Brown, M. A., Stephens, R. T., Peart, R. and Fedder B. (2015). *Vanishing Nature: facing New Zealand's biodiversity crisis*. Environmental Defence Society, Auckland.

³ DoC (2004). Protecting our places.

⁴ MfE & Stats NZ (2019). *Environment Aotearoa 2019*.

<https://www.mfe.govt.nz/sites/default/files/media/Environmental%20reporting/environment-aotearoa-2019.pdf>

⁵ Ibid.

⁶ A more complete definition of biodiversity can be found in section 2.

⁷ Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005). *Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Biodiversity Synthesis*. World Resources Institute, Washington, DC. <https://www.millenniumassessment.org/documents/document.354.aspx.pdf>

⁸ Maseyk et al. (2017) Conservation Letters, 10(2).

We all have a shared responsibility to protect, restore and enhance our remaining biodiversity. Halting the decline of indigenous biodiversity requires us to build on and expand current initiatives, apply best practice informed by ongoing research and monitoring, and increase collaboration across agencies and groups.

2.3 Ecosystem services

The benefits that people gain from nature are referred to as ecosystem services. These fall into four main categories:

Provisioning services are the products obtained from ecosystem services (e.g. food, wood fuel, fibre, biochemicals and genetic resources).

Regulating services are the benefits people gain from the regulation of ecosystem processes (e.g. climate regulation, disease regulation, water regulation and purification, and pollination). These enable resilience in our environment, which will help in adapting to a changing climate.

Cultural services are the non-material benefits we obtain from nature (e.g. aesthetic, spiritual and religious values, knowledge systems, cultural heritage, sense of place and identity, recreation and ecotourism).

Supporting services support other ecosystem services (e.g. production of atmospheric oxygen, soil formation and retention, and nutrient and water cycling).⁹

3. ORC's Biodiversity Strategy

This Plan builds on and refines actions from ORC's *Biodiversity Strategy -Our Living Treasure/Tō tātou Koiora Taaka*,¹⁰ which was finalised in June 2018. This is an organisational strategy (rather than a joint regional strategy), which identifies how ORC will add value and strategic leadership to work that protects, enhances and restores biodiversity across Otago. It was informed by a comprehensive review of work currently underway across Otago¹¹ and extensive consultation with iwi and stakeholders, which included a regional hui, bilateral discussions and written feedback.

The strategy recognises the important role of mana whenua under the Treaty of Waitangi and the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) as kaitiaki of natural resources in Otago. ORC is committed to supporting mana whenua in this role.

ORC wants to partner with iwi and develop stronger relationships with other agencies, community groups and land managers to effectively address biodiversity declines in Otago.

The strategy includes indigenous and exotic biodiversity

While some exotic species are considered pests because they have a detrimental effect on indigenous species or ecosystem services, some exotic species are valued for the ecosystem services they provide. This includes providing habitat and filling functional niches left vacant by declines in indigenous species. Active management of pest species, such as invasive weeds and mammalian predators, is essential to maintain or enhance indigenous biodiversity and valued exotic species (e.g. grassland pasture).

⁹ Ibid.

¹⁰ <https://www.orc.govt.nz/plans-policies-reports/strategies/biodiversity-strategy> accessed 21 August 2018.

¹¹ Wildlands (2017) *Strategic analysis of options to improve management of ecosystems and biodiversity in Otago*. Contract report # 4262. <https://www.orc.govt.nz/media/4026/strategic-biodiversity-options-for-orc-updated.pdf> Accessed 6 May 2019.

3.1 Vision and outcomes

The strategy has an overarching vision that “Otago is the proud home of thriving ecosystems and rich biodiversity.” It has five outcomes, some focused on indigenous biodiversity, and others on all biodiversity:

1. All indigenous species and ecosystems are maintained.
2. Threatened indigenous species and ecosystems are enhanced.
3. People are aware and proud of Otago’s biodiversity.
4. Kai Tahu’s role as kaitiaki is acknowledged and supported.
5. Otago’s biodiversity adds value to the regional economy.

3.2 Guiding principles

The strategy has four guiding principles as to *how* the Council will work:

1. *An ecosystems-based approach is taken to effectively manage biodiversity.*
We need to consider the connectivity and interdependencies between different places, species and management approaches.
2. *Biodiversity projects are led or co-led by local communities with support from councils and organisations.*
Much of the active management of biodiversity takes place at the community level (e.g. through planting or pest management programmes). Support from agencies is essential to coordinate efforts and help provide resources, advice and other support.
3. *People are conscious of and enjoy biodiversity in their everyday lives.*
We need to be aware of and appreciate the ecosystem services biodiversity provides that we all benefit from.
4. *Key stakeholders take a coordinated and collaborative approach towards enhancing biodiversity outcomes.*
ORC needs to work with partners and stakeholders to align our strategic direction and projects.

4. Roles and responsibilities

Roles and responsibilities for biodiversity management are overlapping, complex and poorly defined by national legislation,¹² hence agreement and cooperation at regional level is critical. Consultation on the Biodiversity Strategy indicated widespread support for ORC providing leadership and coordination to maintain, protect and enhance Otago’s biodiversity. The actions in Focus Area 2 will enable ORC in this role.

To work across rohe, agency and territorial boundaries we need a good understanding of the respective roles and priorities of iwi, other agencies, groups, land users and communities. While different agencies have specific roles in relation to biodiversity, there are also many passionate and committed groups and individuals undertaking valuable work. The diversity of players brings strength and challenges. Strength because only by working together towards shared outcomes can we hope to achieve the massive task before us. Our challenge is to encompass our diverse roles and interests so that we can align work, resources and kaupapa to protect Otago’s biodiversity.

¹² Willis, G. (2014). *Biodiversity: Roles and Functions of Regional Councils*. Enfocus, Auckland.

Takata whenua have specific roles and responsibilities under the Treaty of Waitangi and the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). Takata whenua values are incorporated and protected in the Regional Policy Statement, regional and district plans and the Biodiversity Strategy.

Territorial authorities (i.e. city and district councils) are responsible for controlling the effects of land use on indigenous biodiversity. They also identify areas of significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitat of indigenous fauna under the RMA, which need to be maintained or enhanced.

4.1 ORC's role – focus on private land

The RMA provides the overarching framework for the role of regional councils in biodiversity management. The protection of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna are matters of national importance.¹³ In particular, regional councils are responsible for *the establishment, implementation, and review of objectives, policies, and methods for maintaining indigenous biological diversity*.¹⁴

Biodiversity protection has been an outcome sought by the RMA since it came into effect in 1991. However, since 2003, establishing objectives, policies and methods to maintain indigenous biodiversity has been a mandatory function for regional and district councils. Achieving this requires positive action, such as pest and weed control and the replanting of endemic flora, in addition to managing the adverse effects of resource use and development through regulation, advice and enforcement.¹⁵

ORC has an important role to play in protecting and enhancing our remaining biodiversity. While the Department of Conservation (DoC) is primarily responsible for protecting threatened species and on Crown land,¹⁶ ORC is in a unique position to lead regional initiatives that support land managers on private land. ORC intends to integrate its biodiversity and biosecurity activities under a common strategic framework and joint business plan (see Action 2.4).

ORC has a legislated role in biodiversity management through its functions under the RMA, and under the Biosecurity Act (1993) for pest management. In addition, under the Local Government Act (2002) and the Local Government (Rating) Act (2002) it has powers to rate for initiatives that maintain and enhance biodiversity. A key avenue through which the Council implements its biodiversity responsibilities is through the Regional Policy Statement for Otago (RPS).

ORC has recently reviewed its RPS, a new version of which was made partially operative in January 2019. The RPS has policies that relate to biodiversity protection and pest management, and regional and district plans are required to give effect to the operative RPS.

4.2 How the regional sector can best add value to biodiversity management

Gerard Willis has prepared two reports on behalf of the regional sector on the role of regional councils in biodiversity management. These reports considered:

- the roles and functions of regional councils in relation to other agencies and as enshrined in legislation; and¹⁷

¹³ RMA (1991), Section 6

¹⁴ RMA 1991, Section 30 (ga)

¹⁵ Willis, G. (2017). *Addressing New Zealand's Biodiversity Challenge. A Regional Council thinkpiece on the future of biodiversity management in New Zealand*. Enfocus, Auckland.
<https://www.es.govt.nz/Document%20Library/Other%20resources/Biosecurity%20resources/Addressing%20New%20Zealand's%20biodiversity%20Challenge.PDF> accessed 1 July 2018.

¹⁶ Land and Information New Zealand (LINZ) is responsible for Crown land in its management rather than DoC's.

¹⁷ Willis, G. (2014). *Biodiversity: Roles and Functions of Regional Councils*. Enfocus, Auckland.

- how regional councils can best add value to biodiversity management given their unique functions, roles and strengths.¹⁸

In terms of adding value, the following key messages came through for regional councils.

Building on what regional councils do best

Regional councils can contribute to the greatest biodiversity gains by being bigger and better *operational managers*. They are responsible for maintaining (including advising and working alongside others to maintain) the quality and ecological integrity of key habitats and ecosystems mainly on private land. Working with land owners is a traditional strength of regional councils. The control of plant and animal pests, and other risks requiring positive action, needs to be recognised as the core dimension of biodiversity management at the regional level.

Better information for better management

Because the task of maintaining biodiversity is a huge challenge with limited funding and resources, *prioritisation* is critical to identify where the greatest biodiversity gains will be for the effort expended. This allows councils to develop management responses that prioritise the most threatened species and ecosystems within their regions.

Monitoring outcomes is critical as we need to know what we have in order to protect it and we need to track changes over time to know if we are having an impact.

A final shift identified for biodiversity information management is to move away from the current situation where information is held by individual organisations and towards a *biodiversity data commons* where information can be shared and accessed by everyone working to protect biodiversity. This requires regional and national level coordination.

Planning & delivering joined up action

Even with prioritisation, the task on private land is bigger than regional councils can manage alone. Therefore, the planning and resourcing of biodiversity management by regional councils needs to be in partnership with the Department of Conservation (DoC), rūnaka, city and district councils, land owners and the community and private sectors. This requires collaboration and a common understanding of management priorities.

5. Focus areas and actions

To regenerate Otago's biodiversity so that our full range of indigenous ecosystems are maintained in a healthy and fully functioning state we need to work together towards common goals based on agreed priorities. This requires *landscape-scale conservation* or an ecosystem approach, which is land management that involves working in collaboration and at a large scale - often around a catchment, estuary or other recognisable landscape unit. This is a scale at which natural systems tend to work best and where there is often most opportunity to deliver real and lasting benefits. In this way, it is possible to deliver environmental, social and economic benefits that are more difficult to achieve by managing small sites individually. Collaborating across landscapes means land managers can achieve greater success than working in isolation.¹⁹

ORC intends to undertake the actions in this plan and to lead work that improves regional coordination in biodiversity management, particularly on private land. This Plan organises, refines and prioritises actions

¹⁸ Willis, G. (2017). *Addressing New Zealand's Biodiversity Challenge. A Regional Council thinkpiece on the future of biodiversity management in New Zealand*. Enfocus, Auckland.

¹⁹ See *Scotland's Environment* website (accessed 5/6/19).

<https://www.environment.gov.scot/our-environment/people-and-the-environment/landscape-scale-conservation/>

from the Biodiversity Strategy (see Appendix 1). The focus areas and actions in Table 1 (below) provide a strong foundation to maintain and enhance Otago’s biodiversity and increase our future resilience.

Focus Area 1

Increase active management

This focus area is about ORC stepping up its contribution to and support for active management of biodiversity in the region at landscape scale. ORC will work with iwi and rūnaka to ensure that programmes and projects can be implemented on Māori land, which tends to have relatively high biodiversity values.²⁰

1.1 Build on existing predator and weed control initiatives to develop and implement landscape scale programmes

ORC’s proposed Biosecurity Strategy,²¹ which will be finalised later in 2019, sets out ORC’s approach to a programme of action for effective biosecurity management across Otago. The strategy integrates the ORC’s statutory and non-statutory biosecurity functions, including the proposed Pest Management Plan and all other biosecurity activities such as monitoring and surveillance, research, incursion responses and collaborative action. It will guide Council’s delivery of biosecurity activities over the next 10 years through measures to protect our environment, economy and communities from the impact of harmful organisms, many of which have adverse effects on the biodiversity of indigenous species and ecosystems and of valued exotic species.

One of the four key priorities in the Proposed Biosecurity Strategy is:

Landscape Scale and Site Scale: Target key areas for collaborative and coordinated control

ORC will work with other agencies, groups, interested parties and volunteers to better protect our special places from harmful organisms and provide regional leadership and support for these initiatives. The proposed Biosecurity Strategy sets out three ways that landscape scale and site scale initiatives can be progressed:

Site-led programmes in the Pest Management Plan	How to add new site-led programmes to the Plan	Other site and landscape scale initiatives
For existing larger scale initiatives.	For new and future larger scale initiatives.	For smaller scale initiatives.
ORC has committed to four large scale site-led programmes in the Pest Management Plan: The Otago Peninsula, West Harbour - Mt Cargill, Quarantine and Goat Islands, and lagarosiphon site-led areas.	Appendix 2 of the Biosecurity Strategy sets out how new site-led programmes can be included in the Pest Management Plan.	Further actions also set out how other smaller site and landscape scale initiatives can be developed or supported.

²⁰ Biodiversity (Land and Freshwater) Stakeholder Trust (2018). *Report of the Biodiversity Collaborative Group*. https://www.biodiversitynz.org/uploads/1/0/7/9/107923093/report_of_the_biodiversity_collaborative_group.pdf accessed 5 June 2018.

²¹ ORC (2018). Proposed Biosecurity Strategy. <https://yoursay.orc.govt.nz/37664/documents/91268>

Table 1. Focus Areas and Actions

Focus Area	By when
1. Active management	
1.1 Build on existing predator and weed control initiatives to develop and implement landscape scale programmes	Ongoing
1.2 Develop and run pilot studies for voluntary planting programmes to support land users in the management of indigenous biodiversity and water quality	2024
1.3 Develop and run pilot studies for a voluntary programme that supports land users to protect, maintain or enhance biodiversity on private land	2024
2. Regional leadership & coordination	
2.1 Employ a Biodiversity Programme Leader with one of their roles being to facilitate regional collaboration between partners and stakeholders	November 2019
2.2 Facilitate and participate in regional and national level engagement to improve collaboration and coordinate effort	Ongoing
2.3 Integrate ORC’s biodiversity and biosecurity activities into one cohesive work programme	June 2020
2.4 Work with iwi, other agencies and groups to scope a regional biodiversity strategy ²² with shared goals, actions and accountability	June 2021
3. Better information for better management	
3.1 Complete biodiversity mapping and prioritisation of sites for active management	July 2020
3.2 Develop a collaborative biodiversity research programme for Otago	December 2020
3.3 Develop a region-wide monitoring network to enable evaluation of the extent and condition of indigenous ecosystems over time and space	July 2024
3.4 Scope a work programme to develop a common platform to share information on biodiversity and biosecurity in Otago	December 2020
4. Education and community engagement	
4.1 Develop and provide advice on good management practices for indigenous biodiversity	Ongoing
4.2 Support community groups working to enhance biodiversity by providing advice, connections and funding	Ongoing
5. Policy, rules and regulation	
5.1 Implement the new Regional Pest Management Plan	Ongoing
5.2 Strengthen provisions to protect and enhance biodiversity outcomes in reviews of the Regional Plans for Water and Coast	2025

²² Note, ORC’s current Biodiversity Strategy is an organisational rather than regional strategy

1.2 Develop and run pilot studies for planting programmes that benefit biodiversity and water quality

ORC intends to develop a voluntary programmes to support the planting of indigenous species with the goal of enhancing:

- indigenous biodiversity, particularly in low land areas where indigenous cover is less common than in hilly and mountainous areas; and
- water quality with respect to reducing the run-off of nutrients, faecal bacterial and sediment to water ways

Planting and excluding stock from riparian margins, wetlands and other low-lying areas provides a variety of ecosystem services, for example providing habitat for indigenous fauna, filtering nutrients and sediment from run off to water bodies and flood mitigation through water retention and absorption.²³ Research and experience from other regions has shown that these gains do not need to be at the expense of production.²⁴ Indigenous planting also increase on farm biodiversity, attract native fauna and facilitate connectivity between habitats. Predator and weed management within planted areas will be essential to realise biodiversity gains.

Initially we will investigate planting programme effectiveness in different areas of the region to build natural capital and enhance ecosystem services. Riparian planting may work best in some areas, whereas in other areas planting low lying areas and wetlands may be more effective. Pilot studies will be put in place and monitored. Subject to resourcing through ORC's next Long-Term Plan (2021-2031), our vision is to roll out planting projects across the region, where land users and communities are supportive.

Planting programmes will include both general, industry and catchment specific approaches, working with established catchment groups in the region. We anticipate that land manager support is likely to include advice on management options and assistance with the cost and sourcing of plants endemic to areas.

1.3 Develop and run pilot studies for a programme that supports land users to protect, maintain or enhance biodiversity on private land

ORC intends to develop and run pilots for a voluntary programme to provide support and advice to people managing land with high indigenous biodiversity values. Initially we will investigate options and then run pilot projects with willing land users to determine what works best to enhance biodiversity outcomes in different parts of Otago. Advice to land users will include management and legal options that would be most useful to maintain or enhance biodiversity values on a particular property. ORC's long-term intention is a region-wide roll out of successful programmes.

Areas managed for biodiversity outcomes on a voluntary basis may be complemented with legal protection though other mechanisms, such as QEII covenants and designation of significant natural areas by city or district councils.

²³ Maseyk et al. (2018). A case for integrating indigenous biodiversity into on-farm planning. *Journal of New Zealand Grasslands* 80; 55-60.

²⁴ Maseyk et al. (2018). Change in ecosystem service provision within a lowland dairy landscape under different riparian margin scenarios. *International Journal of Biodiversity Science, Ecosystem Services and Management*, 14(1), 17-31

Focus Area 2

Regional leadership and coordination

Consultation on the Biodiversity Strategy and this plan indicated wide-spread support from partners and stakeholders for ORC take a more active role in leading and coordinating biodiversity management at a regional level, especially on private land. To fulfil this role ORC intends to undertake the following actions.

2.1 Employ a Biodiversity Programme Leader to support regional collaboration

A key purpose of the Programme Leader role is to provide leadership and to facilitate collaboration on biodiversity programmes and projects across the region. The Programme Leader will also oversee the planning and delivery of other actions in this plan and help to connect interested people and community-led groups with information, advice and contacts.

2.2 Facilitate regional level engagement to improve collaboration and coordinate effort

This involves ORC organising regular cross-agency meetings to share information and identify potential operational gains to enable agencies to work together more fluidly. Regional biennial hui are planned and governance, liaison and technical working groups could be established if other parties agree this would add value to regional work. Similar groups are proposed under ORC's Biosecurity Strategy and it is intended that these groups be combined to cover both biodiversity and biosecurity activities.

Establish joint governance and liaison groups

The purpose of establishing joint governance and liaison groups is to build agreement around regional priorities and to develop partnerships on key projects. Because resources to manage biodiversity are scarce in relation to the size of the task, partnerships are valuable to achieve common goals. Such partnerships are likely to include contributions of information, funding and human resources, including help from communities and volunteers.

The governance group will help to provide strategic direction on priorities and membership will ideally include rūnaka and elected representatives and board members from relevant and interested organisations. The liaison group will have a more operational focus and include people actively working with land users and communities to protect, enhance and maintain biodiversity.

Hold a regional biodiversity forum by November 2019

The Council intends to hold regional biodiversity forum every two years. The first Council-convened forum was held in October 2017. The draft biodiversity and biosecurity strategies and the review of the Pest Management Plan were discussed at this forum, which proved valuable in bringing together diverse stakeholders and to share and hear views on biodiversity and biosecurity in Otago.

2.3 Integrate ORC's biodiversity and biosecurity activities into one cohesive work programme

Biodiversity/biosecurity has been identified as one of four strategic priorities for ORC. A new ORC team has been established that is responsible for both biodiversity and biosecurity. Work is underway to develop an integrated strategic framework (Phase 1) and business case options (Phase 2) to progress ORC's biodiversity and biosecurity activities. The integrated framework and business case will underpin the successful implementation of this Plan and inform ORC's Long-Term Plan process for 2021-2031.

2.4 Work with partners to scope a regional biodiversity strategy

A regional strategy jointly developed and owned by agencies and groups working across the region was one of two key actions agreed in principle at a regional hui convened by the Otago Conservation Board in

September 2018. ORC is committed to working with partners to scope a regional strategy by the end of 2020 and has initiated discussions with iwi and other agencies to progress this work.

Focus Area 3

Better information for better management

3.1 Complete biodiversity mapping and prioritisation of sites for active management

A key action underpinning this plan is to develop a framework for regional prioritisation of terrestrial, freshwater, coastal and marine ecosystems in Otago. There are four key parts to this described below. The final output, expected by July 2020, will identify areas where active management is likely to bring the greatest biodiversity gains.

Map current and potential ecosystems

ORC has a project underway to map Otago's ecosystems and biodiversity, including mapping potential and current terrestrial ecosystems as agreed by Bio-managers²⁵ across the country. This project is expected to be completed by March 2020.

Mapping mana whenua values

Mapping takata whenua values, in particular mahika kai and taoka sites, means that cultural values can be taken into account in determining priority areas for active management. Discussions are underway with Kai Tahu with the aim of getting this work started.

Mapping iwi, agency and community biodiversity initiatives across the region

Mapping of initiatives that support biodiversity and biosecurity across Otago will help to inform the prioritisation by identifying areas currently managed and what they are managed for. This exercise will also be valuable in aligning and coordinating operational work across different agencies and groups.

Prioritisation

Once ecosystems have been mapped they will be prioritised for management based on several factors including:

- the proportion of original ecosystems remaining;
- the proximity of other threatened ecosystems and species;
- condition layers, for example:
 - whether an area has been previously logged
 - weed and pest distribution
 - whether area is already managed;
- how practical it is to restore ecosystems; and
- the ecosystem services provided by ecosystems.

The areas selected for management through this process will then be refined with input by local experts. The resulting prioritisation will inform operational policy, for example, ecosystem types could be rated from

²⁵ Bio-Managers is a Special Interest Group (SIG) of senior managers working in biodiversity and biosecurity management for regional councils and unitary authorities across New Zealand.

priority 1 to 3 with ratings informing areas of operational management and criteria for grants towards biodiversity protection and restoration.

Management actions will be tailored to particular sites (ideally through the development of management plans) and are likely to include:

- the protection of remaining indigenous vegetation;
- pest and weed control;
- riparian planting;
- restoration of high value terrestrial ecosystems
- planting and maintenance of endemic species;
- fencing and stock exclusion from areas with particularly high biodiversity values; and
- wetland restoration.

3.2 Develop a collaborative biodiversity research programme for Otago

In partnership with iwi, the University of Otago, communities, and other agencies ORC will develop a research programme for biodiversity in Otago. Informed by the mapping work in Action 3.1, this research will help to align management solutions to critical areas, thus optimising benefits. Research will also include investigation and assessment of the economic and financial implications for land users aiming to maintain and regenerate biodiversity through active management and land retirement methods. This will facilitate the adoption of active management methods by land users. Decision-making tools will enable land users to assess and evaluate land use options, to effectively implement and regenerate biodiversity on private land.

3.3 Develop a region-wide monitoring network to evaluate the extent and condition of indigenous ecosystems over time and space

Based on objectives informed by regional prioritisation (Action 3.1), ORC will develop a monitoring programme to reflect the state of, pressures on, and responses to, biodiversity in Otago.

The monitoring programme will also include:

- monitoring of the Pest Management Plan and the Biosecurity Strategy.
- Indicators of community engagement in biodiversity.

The monitoring programme will need to be established and protected to ensure:

- regularly and consistently collected data over time; and
- robust evidence-based research that is collatable across districts and regions.

Terrestrial biodiversity indicators

Manaaki Whenua/Landcare Research has already developed an agreed suite of indicators of terrestrial biodiversity (including wetlands) for use by regional councils.²⁶ To implement these, the Council needs to analyse existing data and collect new data. Existing data includes the change in land base cover over time. Other indicators are qualitative and require field surveys using standardised methodologies, for example, bird counts and the condition of indigenous vegetation. New data will need to be collected if the Council is

²⁶ Lee, W. G. & Allen, R. B. (2011). *Recommended monitoring framework for regional councils assessing biodiversity outcomes in terrestrial ecosystems* (LC144). Landcare Research, Dunedin.

to report on these and assess the impact of its implementation of biodiversity and biodiversity strategies and plans.

Develop a monitoring framework for coastal and fresh water biodiversity

ORC's freshwater biomonitoring programme has recently been reviewed. Information from this review and from ecological prioritisation (Action 3.1) will help inform the indicator framework for freshwater and coastal biodiversity. The Council has an estuary monitoring programme consistent with requirements for biodiversity, however, a broader framework for coastal monitoring needs to be developed.

3.4 Scope work to develop a common platform to share information on biodiversity and biosecurity in Otago

The goal of this project is a common information platform for biodiversity and biosecurity information relevant to the Otago region that is transparent, comprehensive and available to all people. Such a platform would integrate the mapping work described in Action 3.1 with other information held by ORC, other agencies, the University of Otago and community groups.

Initially, we will undertake a scoping exercise to determine what resources, platforms and information gaps currently exist and how ORC could add value to the goal of information sharing. This could be by developing a new platform, or by contributing to the enhancement of an existing platform or a new national platform.

There are several useful examples and resources of similar programmes nationally. For example, ORC contributed to the development of Nature Space as part of the regional Bio-managers collective. Depending on the data platform set up, data may be able to be synchronised to existing platforms rather than creating something from scratch (e.g. Nature Space and the National Conifer Programme).

The mapping and prioritisation of ecosystems in Action 3.1 has been completed or is underway for most regions in Aotearoa. The regional sector has agreed to use the same methodology so that information can be collated on a national basis. ORC will advocate with iwi and central government agencies for the creation of a national data commons where iwi, agencies, community groups, land users and others can access and share information.²⁷

Focus Area 4

Education and Community Engagement

The second key action agreed at the Otago Conservation Board Regional Forum²⁸ was to recognise the importance of community education and storytelling. Communities are at the heart of influencing change. Whether on farm or in urban areas, respect for the environment and the care of biodiversity must be fully integrated into everyday practice.

4.1 Develop and provide advice on good management practices for indigenous biodiversity

ORC will develop and distribute advice on good management practice for biodiversity, which is tailored to different audiences, including groups and individuals living in urban and rural areas and working in different types of farming and forestry. For example, information sheets on riparian planting, farm forestry and pest plants. There will also be an online pest hub that will include the plants and animals in the Regional Pest Management Plan, and other organisms that communities are interested in.

²⁷ Note that this will work require consideration of indigenous intellectual property.

²⁸ The Otago Conservation Board convened a regional hui in Dunedin on 27 September 2018.

4.2 Support community groups working to enhance biodiversity by providing advice, connections and funding

Communities have a critical role in the active management of biodiversity. Funding from agencies can make a big difference to support the good work of land users, communities, NGOs and volunteers. Agency involvement is also important to support and coordinate the efforts of different groups and effect meaningful change.²⁹

Funding

The Environment Community Otago (ECO) Fund supports work that protects and enhances Otago's environment, including work that protects, enhances and maintains biodiversity. The Council contributes \$250,000 every year to the ECO Fund, which is split into three funding rounds. The fund is available for project work and administrative support.

Private companies and philanthropic interests also have an interest in supporting biodiversity. Through partnerships with these sectors, funding can be leveraged for projects that support regional priorities. Establishment of Trusts will be considered to enable legally protected philanthropic interests.

In the future, ORC intends to establish a dedicated biodiversity fund with criteria aligned to regional priorities. Funding would be made available in areas and for projects that will make the biggest difference to biodiversity outcomes in Otago.

Focus Area 5

Rules and regulation

5.1 Finalise and implement the new Regional Pest Management Plan

The Council has a regional leadership role in pest management under the Biosecurity Act 1993 and notified a Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan on 1 November 2018. This plan builds on the 2009-2019 Pest Management Strategy and previous pest management programmes. Its purpose is to provide a framework to efficiently and effectively manage or eradicate specified organisms in Otago. Doing so will:

- minimise the actual or potential adverse or unintended effects associated with those organisms; and
- maximise the effectiveness of individual actions in managing pests through a regionally coordinated approach;
- benefit biodiversity outcomes in the region.

5.2 Strengthen provisions to protect and enhance biodiversity in Water and Coast Plans

Upcoming reviews of the Regional Plan Water and Regional Plan Coast will need to give effect to ORC's recently reviewed Regional Policy Statement,³⁰ which has strengthened provisions to maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity. Work has started on the Water Plan Review, which is expected to be notified in 2025. Both plans will have strengthened provisions in relation to indigenous biodiversity as a result. This regulatory approach will support and reinforce the other actions in this Plan.

²⁹ Brown, M. A. (2018). *Transforming community conservation funding in New Zealand*. Predator Free New Zealand. <https://predatorfreenz.org/saving-community-conservation/pfnz-trust-transforming-community-conservation-funding-in-nz-may-2018-compressed/> accessed 1 October 2018.

³⁰ The proposed Regional Policy Statement was notified in 2015 and the majority of it became partially operative in December 2018.

6. Monitoring and reviewing the Action Plan

The effectiveness of the Biodiversity Action Plan will be monitored and reviewed as follows:

- ORC will report regularly to its Policy Committee on progress with implementation;
- Through the monitoring programme in Action 3.3, ORC will report on the state of, pressures on, responses to and impact of biodiversity outcomes in Otago.
- The efficiency and effectiveness of the Plan will be reviewed after five years (i.e. 2024). This review will include:
 - whether actions were implemented;
 - how effective the Plan's actions were in achieving the desired outcomes and addressing regional priorities; and
 - a report to the Policy Committee on the relevance, efficiency and effectiveness of the Plan.

Glossary

Biodiversity refers to the variety among all living organisms, including diversity within species (genetic diversity), between species and of ecosystems. These different aspects of biodiversity are interdependent, and to maintain biodiversity each must be protected.³¹

Indigenous biodiversity refers to species and habitats that occur naturally in a place, including migratory species.

Endemic biodiversity refers to species and habitats that occur naturally in a place and that are not found elsewhere.

DRAFT

³¹ Willis, G. (2014). *Biodiversity: Roles and Functions of Regional Councils*. Enfocus, Auckland.
https://www.marlborough.govt.nz/repository/libraries/id:1w1mps0ir17q9sgxanf9/hierarchy/Documents/Your%20Council/Meetings/2015/Environment%202015%20List/Item_5_30_April_2015_Biodiversity-Roles_and_Functions_of_Regional_Councils-Willis-Nov_2014.pdf accessed 29/8/18.

WHAT DOES ORC PROPOSE TO DO?

This is a high-level plan that ORC will add to and refine as the strategy is implemented.



Leadership and Collaboration

TASKS	TIME
Hold a regional biodiversity forum to discuss regional priorities, activities, and opportunities, and to celebrate success	Every two years
Partner with city and district councils, Kāi Tahu, DOC, Fish and Game, and other organisations on key projects	Project basis
Establish a regional biodiversity liaison group and Technical Working Party to align and co-ordinate biodiversity projects	Within two years
Administer the ECO Fund - an ORC fund that supports groups working to achieve good environmental outcomes	Ongoing
Support community groups by promoting their work and providing expert advice and connections	Ongoing
Employ a biodiversity coordinator to act as a central point of contact and drive strategy implementation	Within one year
Participate in national level initiatives and collaboration to improve biodiversity outcomes	Ongoing



Education and Information Sharing

TASKS	TIME
Provide information on biodiversity management to individuals, other organisations, and communities, including on good management practices for indigenous biodiversity and the importance of ecosystem services	Ongoing
Support region-wide education programmes, including EnviroSchools	Ongoing
Develop and maintain an online portal to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Share information and resources on biodiversity - Provide a forum for discussions within and between communities 	Ongoing

Appendix 1 cont'd



Monitoring and Research

	TASKS	TIME
Undertake research on key biodiversity matters, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Issues with a high biodiversity risk and insufficient information · Regional pest management opportunities · Potential climate change effects and responses 		Project basis
Develop a spatial plan showing biodiversity outcomes sought, values, protected areas, and planned initiatives		Within three years
Undertake residents' surveys on biodiversity outcomes, perceptions and practices		Every five years
Identify and report on biodiversity indicators for Otago		Every five years



Regulatory

	TASKS	TIME
Administer and review the Regional Pest Management Plan		Ongoing
Ensure regional and district plans give effect to the biodiversity outcomes sought in the Regional Policy Statement for Otago		Ongoing
Manage effects of activities on coastal and freshwater biodiversity through resource consent processes		Ongoing

DATED

2019

BETWEEN SOUTHLAND REGIONAL COUNCIL

AND OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL

**DEED OF EXTENSION AND VARIATION OF TRANSFER OF BUILDING ACT
FUNCTIONS**

THIS DEED is made the

day of

2019

PARTIES

1. **SOUTHLAND REGIONAL COUNCIL**, a Body Corporate under the Local Government Act 2002 (“Environment Southland”)
2. **OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL**, a Body Corporate under the Local Government Act 2002 (“ORC”)

BACKGROUND

- A. Environment Southland is the regional council for the Southland region and is a regional authority under the Building Act 2004.
- B. ORC is the regional council for the Otago region and is a regional authority under the Building Act 2004.
- C. The Building Act confers on regional authorities functions, duties and powers in relation to dams.
- D. Section 244 of the Building Act enables a regional authority to transfer one or more of its functions, duties and powers under that Act to another regional authority.
- E. In 2008, pursuant to a Deed of Transfer of Building Act Functions (the “Transfer Deed”) the Environment Southland transferred to ORC and ORC accepted the transfer of the scheduled functions of Environment Southland as a regional authority under the Building Act 2004 in respect of dams in the Southland region.
- F. Under the Transfer Deed the transfer was to end on 30 June 2018.
- G. On 29 June 2018, Environment Southland and ORC entered into a “Deed of Extension of Transfer of Building Act Functions” and extended the end date of the Transfer Deed from 30 June 2018 to 30 November 2018.
- H. On 1 November 2018, Environment Southland and ORC entered into a “Deed of Extension of Transfer of Building Act Functions” and extended the end date of the Transfer Deed from 30 November 2018 to 30 June 2019.

1. Environment Southland and ORC have agreed that the transfer should be extended for a further two years and varied on the terms and conditions set out in this Deed.

THIS DEED THEREFORE RECORDS:

Extension

1. Environment Southland extends the transfer to ORC all the functions, duties and powers of a regional authority under the Building Act 2004 transferred under the transfer deed, for a further two years.
2. ORC accepts the extension of transfer.
3. Subject to clauses 5 to 7, tThis transfer remains on the terms and conditions set out in the Transfer Deed and is subject to the provisions of the Building Act 2004, including any amendments or any enactment made in substitution for the Building Act 2004.

Duration

4. The transfer as extended by this Deed ends on 30 June 2021.
5. In clause 45 of the Transfer Deed, the words "12 months' written notice" are replaced by the words "3 months' written notice".
6. In clause 46 of the Transfer Deed, the words "six months' written notice" are replaced by the words "1 month written notice".
- 4.7. In clause 47 of the Transfer Deed, the words "12 months' written notice" are replaced by the words "3 months' written notice".

Executed as a deed:

THE COMMON SEAL of the)
SOUTHLAND REGIONAL COUNCIL)
was affixed in the presence of:-) _____

Councillor _____

Councillor _____

THE COMMON SEAL of the **OTAGO**
REGIONAL COUNCIL was affixed in
the presence of:-

)
)
) _____

Councillor _____

Councillor _____

DRAFT

DATED

2019

BETWEEN WEST COAST REGIONAL COUNCIL

AND OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL

**DEED OF EXTENSION AND VARIATION OF TRANSFER OF BUILDING ACT
FUNCTIONS**

THIS DEED is made the day of 2019

PARTIES

1. **WEST COAST REGIONAL COUNCIL**, a Body Corporate under the Local Government Act 2002 (“WCRC”)
2. **OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL**, a Body Corporate under the Local Government Act 2002 (“ORC”)

BACKGROUND

- A. West Coast Regional Council is the regional council for the West Coast region and is a regional authority under the Building Act 2004.
- B. ORC is the regional council for the Otago region and is a regional authority under the Building Act 2004.
- C. The Building Act confers on regional authorities functions, duties and powers in relation to dams.
- D. Section 244 of the Building Act enables a regional authority to transfer one or more of its functions, duties and powers under that Act to another regional authority.
- E. In 2008, pursuant to a Deed of Transfer of Building Act Functions (the “Transfer Deed”) the West Coast Regional Council transferred to ORC and ORC accepted the transfer of the scheduled functions of WCRC as a regional authority under the Building Act 2004 in respect of dams in the West Coast region.
- F. Under the Transfer Deed the transfer was to end on 30 June 2018.
- G. On 29 June 2018, WCRC and ORC entered into a “Deed of Extension of Transfer of Building Act Functions” and extended the end date of the Transfer Deed from 30 June 2018 to 30 November 2018.
- H. On 1 November 2018, WCRC and ORC entered into a “Deed of Extension of Transfer of Building Act Functions” and extended the end date of the Transfer Deed from 30 November 2018 to 30 June 2019.

- I. WCRC and ORC have agreed that the transfer should be extended for a further two years and varied on the terms and conditions set out in this Deed.

THIS DEED THEREFORE RECORDS:

Extension

1. WCRC extends the transfer to ORC all the functions, duties and powers of a regional authority under the Building Act 2004 transferred under the transfer deed, for a further two years.
2. ORC accepts the extension of transfer.
3. Subject to clauses 5 to 7, tThis transfer remains on the terms and conditions set out in the Transfer Deed and is subject to the provisions of the Building Act 2004, including any amendments or any enactment made in substitution for the Building Act 2004.

Duration

4. The transfer as extended by this Deed ends on 30 June 2021.
5. In clause 45 of the Transfer Deed, the words “12 months’ written notice” are replaced by the words “3 months’ written notice”.
6. In clause 46 of the Transfer Deed, the words “six months’ written notice” are replaced by the words “1 month written notice”.
- 4.7. In clause 47 of the Transfer Deed, the words “12 months’ written notice” are replaced by the words “3 months’ written notice”.

Executed as a deed:

THE COMMON SEAL of the **WEST**)
COAST REGIONAL COUNCIL was)
affixed in the presence of:-) _____

Councillor _____

Councillor _____

THE COMMON SEAL of the **OTAGO
REGIONAL COUNCIL** was affixed in
the presence of:-

)
)
) _____

Councillor _____

Councillor _____

DRAFT

Protocols for Elected Members in an election year

Context

Local Authority elections will be held on Saturday, 12 October 2019. The period leading up to an election is a time of high interest from the media, members of the public and electoral candidates.

As an incumbent Elected Member seeking re-election, you have two roles. You will continue to make the decisions of Otago Regional Council as members of the Council, while at the same time campaigning for re-election as a candidate.

These protocols guide you in balancing your dual role as Elected Member and candidate seeking re-election and are based on the Office of the Auditor General's Guidelines.

Key Points

- 1 If you are standing for re-election, you must clearly and transparently separate the activities conducted as an incumbent Elected Member (e.g., business-as-usual activities) and activities conducted while campaigning for re-election.
- 2 Resources¹ owned by the Council and made available to you should only be used for Council purposes. The use of Council resources for election purposes is unacceptable. This includes Council-owned computers and mobile phones, social media channels, your Council email address and publications.
- 3 Council-run social media accounts are considered Council resources and must remain politically neutral during the election. You are asked to comply with our social media guidelines for candidates at all times.
- 4 You will continue to have access to the information you need to do your job as an incumbent. Council staff will not provide assistance with electioneering activities.
- 5 These protocols have general application at all times but are especially relevant in the three months before the local election (Friday, 12 July – Saturday, 12 October). It is your responsibility to ensure your behaviour falls within these guidelines.

¹ Council resources include, but are not limited to, Council-owned or -controlled property and other resources including the Council logo and branding, all Council marketing and communication channels (including social media), Council-supplied business cards, stationery, email, photocopiers, cars, Council venues (other than those available for hire to the general public), Council funds, and Council's human resources.

Protocol 1: Continuation of Council business

The normal business of Council continues during the pre-election period. Incumbents seeking re-election must balance and differentiate between these two roles.

Leading up to the election, Elected Members continue to have the right and responsibility to govern and to make decisions.

However, be mindful of an increased level of media and public scrutiny during this period and make a clear and transparent distinction between your activities as an Elected Member and your activities as a candidate.

Protocol 2: Use of Council resources

A local authority must not promote, nor be perceived to promote, the re-election prospects of a sitting member. The use of Council resources for re-election purposes is unacceptable.

Council would be directly promoting a member's re-election prospects if it allows incumbent Elected Members to use Council resources explicitly for campaign purposes. This includes all Council communications facilities (such as Council branding, stationery and postage, social media channels, and communications devices).

Council communications will be restricted during the pre-election period, to remove any perception that the Council is helping incumbents to promote their re-election prospects over other candidates.

Therefore, during the pre-election period:

- Council resources must not be used for campaigning purposes. This includes Council-supplied computers, social media channels, email addresses, mobile phones and telephone numbers.
- Any Elected Members' radio slots will be suspended.
- Elected Members will be required to comply with Council's social media guidelines for candidates in all aspects of their role.
- Where possible, staff will comment on, or issue media releases as required. Journalistic use of information that may raise the profile of a member will be discontinued.

Your Council contact information will still be available (for example on the Council website or in the Annual Report) so your constituents can contact you about Council business. However, you should not be using your Council-supplied email address or mobile phone for electioneering purposes. If someone contacts you regarding the election on either of these channels, you should reply from your personal email address or mobile phone.

Protocol 3: Social media

Council's social media channels are Council resources and must remain politically neutral during the election. Elected Members seeking re-election must follow Council's social media guidelines for candidates at all times, and not comment on, share, or otherwise use Council social media channels for electioneering.

Council has produced a set of social media guidelines for candidates – see page 5. You must comply with these guidelines at all times.

Council's social media channels will remain neutral at all times. Council will promote elections and the importance of voting but will not associate these posts with any candidates.

Please note that for the period of the election:

- Council's social media channels must not be used by anyone for campaigning purposes. Any campaign-related material (including posts related to nominations and candidacy) will be removed.
- Council social media accounts will not follow any candidates. This may result in your account being unfollowed.
- You may not reply to comments or posts on Council's social media channels encouraging people to like or follow your social media accounts.
- You may not rate, review, check-in or tag the Council's social media channels in your own posts or comments.

Advice on how to effectively and safely use social media during the election period can be found in the social media guidelines for candidates.

Protocol 4: Availability of information

Elected Members will have access to the information they need to discharge their roles as incumbents and their Council contact information will still be publicly available. However, Council staff will not provide assistance with electioneering activities.

You will continue to be supported in your role as an incumbent Elected Member. However, information requests should be clearly related to Council business and not for re-election purposes.

Information requests for election purposes are welcome and will be carried out in accordance with the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

Where the Council supplies information that is not already in the public domain to a candidate, the Council may consider any broader interest in this information alongside the requirement that Council resources are not used to give an electoral advantage to any candidate, and at its discretion, make this information available to all other candidates.

Application of protocols

As an Elected Member seeking re-election, it is ultimately your responsibility to ensure that your behaviour falls within these guidelines.

If you are unsure as to whether a particular action or request is in breach of these protocols, you should seek advice from the Electoral Officer (Anthony Morton 021 326 021) or Deputy Electoral Officer (Sharon Bodeker 03 477 4000).

Otago Regional Council's social media guidelines for candidates

Candidates must comply with the following guidelines for social media use and presence related to campaigning:

Things to be aware of

- Election advertising, using any media, including social media, must identify the person under whose authority they have been produced, as per sections 113-115 of the Local Electoral Act 2001. This means in your profile photo/bio, you must have a statement saying that all content/images on your social media channel are authorised by you or your agent. You must include a physical address in the authorisation statement.
- The Council's social media accounts (listed in Appendix 1), including but not limited to Facebook, Twitter and YouTube, are not permitted to be used as a communications channel by anyone (candidates or members of the public) for promotion, electioneering or campaigning. This also applies to all social media accounts owned by Council-controlled organisations.
- The Council's social media accounts are constantly monitored and any campaign related or electioneering content will be removed immediately.
- If Otago Regional Council already follows your public social media accounts, please note you will be unfollowed three months prior to the election date. This protocol is in line with the Local Electoral Act 2001.
- Any social media post – positive or negative – made by any individual specifically relating to their own – or someone else's – nomination, intention to run for Council, or election campaign, will be removed immediately.
- Candidates cannot reply to the Council's social media posts, or share a comment encouraging people to like or follow their own social media accounts or any other electioneering tool. Any posts that do this will be removed immediately.
- Candidates must not link their own social media accounts (if they are used for campaigning purposes) to the Council's social media accounts.
- Candidates cannot rate, review, check-in or tag the Council's social media channels.
- The Council's social media accounts will remain neutral. Otago Regional Council will promote elections and the importance of voting but will not associate these posts with any candidates.

Otago Regional Council's social media accounts are listed in Appendix 1.

Appendix 1

Social media channel list



Otago Regional Council Facebook
<https://www.facebook.com/OtagoRegionalCouncil/>



Orbus Dunedin Facebook
<https://www.facebook.com/ORBUSDN>



Orbus Queenstown Facebook
<https://www.facebook.com/ORBUSQT>



Otago Regional Council Twitter
<https://twitter.com/OtagoRC>



Otago Regional Council YouTube Channel
<https://www.youtube.com/channel/UC77y56iqIzQYFTyLKUHzQXg?>

Who's
putting local
issues on
the national
agenda?

**We are.
LGNZ.**

2019 Annual General Meeting

Remits

1

Climate change – local government representation

- Remit:** That LGNZ calls on the Government to include local government representation (as determined by local government) at all levels of policy development, technical risk and resilience assessment, and data acquisition on climate change response policies – with an emphasis on climate adaptation: policy; legal; planning; and financial compensation regimes.
- Proposed by:** Auckland Council
- Supported by:** Zone One

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

- a. Climate change action, impacts and related policy, risk, legal, planning and financial implications are borne most directly by local communities.
- b. As the structure and framework for a more cohesive New Zealand-wide approach emerges with the current government, it is critical that the country-wide context is informed directly by the local voice at a local council level so it is integrated appropriately into the wider context.
- c. Local government is likely to be responsible for implementing a range of central government climate change policies – it is therefore crucial that local government is represented in policy/technical design process to ensure it is fit for purpose at a local scale and able to be implemented cost-effectively in the local government system.

2. Background to its being raised

- a. Climate adaptation and mitigation approaches are being adopted across New Zealand, in some cases well in advance of a coherent national approach. As local councils make progress on strategy, policy, planning and direct initiatives, an opportunity exists to integrate learning, challenges or concerns into the wider national context.
- b. Some councils have pioneered new approaches with mana whenua, community engagement, evidence-building and research and cross-sector governance. Without a seat at the larger table, the lessons from these early adopters risk being lost in the national conversation/approach.

3. New or confirming existing policy

This is a new policy.

4. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

- The issue relates to LGNZ's climate change work programme, particularly relating to the input/influence on the Zero Carbon Act and Independent Climate Commission, implementation of CCATWG recommendations, decision-making and risk, impacts assessment, and other elements.
- A local seat at the larger New Zealand table would ensure a strong local voice for a range of workstreams.

5. What work or action on the issue has been done on it, and the outcome

Aside from specific LGNZ workstreams relating to climate change (see above), central government has progressed consultation on the Zero Carbon Bill and Interim Climate Change Committee, has appointed a panel to produce a framework for national climate change risk assessment, and has announced a set of improvements to New Zealand's emissions trading scheme. Likewise, a number of councils have progressed action plans and strategies to reduce emissions and prepare for climate impacts. Notably, New Zealand-wide emissions continue to rise and the serious risks associated with climate impacts continue to be better understood – an integrated local and national approach is very much needed in order to make any substantive progress on climate change in New Zealand.

6. Any existing relevant legislation, policy or practice

As described above, the Zero Carbon Act is the main relevant New Zealand legislation with accompanying frameworks, policies and schemes. A range of more local policies from the Auckland Unitary Plan to coastal policies need meticulous alignment and integration with the national approach in order for both to be most effective.

7. Outcome of any prior discussion at a Zone or Sector meeting

Zone 1 agreed on 1 March 2019 to support this remit.

8. Suggested course of action envisaged

- It is recommended that LGNZ work with central government to advocate for these changes.
- It is recommended that LGNZ engage directly with relevant ministers and ministries to ensure local government has an appropriate role in the National Climate Change Risk Assessment Framework, and all related and relevant work programmes.

2

Ban on the sale of fireworks to the general public

Remit:	That LGNZ works with central government to introduce legislation to ban the sale of fireworks to the general public and end their private use.
Proposed by:	Auckland Council
Supported by:	Metro Sector

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

The following issues have been identified:

- a. Community concern about the negative impacts of the ad-hoc private use of fireworks particularly around the deliberate and unintentional distress to people and animals and damage to property.
- b. High demand for council and emergency services who receive a large number of complaints in relation to the use of fireworks.
- c. The absence of regulatory powers to territorial authorities to ban the sale of fireworks by retailers to the general public.

2. Background to its being raised

- a. The issue was raised during the review of the Auckland Council's Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw 2013 which prohibits setting off fireworks on public places.
- b. During the review of this Bylaw, Auckland Council separately resolved to request the New Zealand Government to introduce legislation to ban the sale of fireworks to the general public and end their private use.
- c. Reasons for the decision are stated in the 'Nature of the issue' and further details are in 'What work or action on the issue has been done, and the outcome'.

3. New or confirming existing policy

This is a new policy.

4. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

This issue relates to LGNZ's social issues portfolio which reflects working alongside central government to address social issues affecting community safety:

- Community safety is an issue of vital interest for councils as areas which are perceived to be "unsafe" are likely to experience lower levels of social cohesion and economic investment. When asked to rank issues that are most important to themselves and their communities' safety is always one of the top.
- Framed in this way, prohibiting the private use and sale of fireworks through government legislation enhances community safety as a top priority for LGNZ. Furthermore, it also promotes social cohesion by enabling the use of public displays without the worries and danger of ad-hoc private use of fireworks.

5. What work or action on the issue has been done on it, and the outcome

The review of Auckland Council's Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw 2013 identified that a territorial authority has no regulatory powers to ban the retail sale of fireworks to the general public.

A territorial authority's regulatory powers in relation to fireworks are limited to:

- Prohibiting fireworks from being set off on or from a public place.
- Addressing nuisance and safety issues that may arise from their use on other places (eg private property) and affect people in a public place.
- Addressing noise issues relating to fireworks being set off on other places.

Enforcement is also challenging and resource-intensive. Auckland Council (and potentially other territorial authorities) do not have capacity to respond to all complaints during peak times, and it is difficult to catch people in the act. There can also be health and safety risks for compliance staff.

A ban on the sale of fireworks through legislative reform would therefore be the most efficient and effective way of addressing issues identified in the 'Nature of the issue'.

Any such ban would not prohibit public fireworks displays which enable a managed approach towards cultural celebrations that use fireworks throughout the year.

There is also a known level of public support for such a ban. Public feedback between October and December 2018 on the decision of Auckland Council to request a ban on the sale of fireworks was overwhelmingly supportive. Feedback to Auckland Council resolution was received from 7,997 people online. Feedback showed 89 per cent (7,041) in support and 10 per cent (837) opposed.

Key themes in support included:

- Concerns for the safety of people and animals (68 per cent).
- Concerns about the amount of noise (35 per cent).
- Concerns about stockpiling and use of fireworks after Guy Fawkes night (27 per cent).
- A preference for public fireworks displays only (23 per cent).

Key themes opposed, including from fireworks retailers, were:

- A ban would be excessively restrictive.
- In favour of more regulation on use instead of a ban.
- A ban would end a key part of kiwi culture and tradition.

Similar requests and petitions to ban the sale of fireworks to the general public have been delivered to the Government, including:

- An unsuccessful petition in 2015 with 32,000 signatures, including the SPCA, SAFE and the New Zealand Veterinarians Association.
- A recent petition in 2018 with nearly 18,000 signatures which was accepted on its behalf by Green Party animal welfare spokesperson Gareth Hughes.

A ban on the sale of fireworks would align New Zealand legislation to that of other comparative jurisdictions. For example, retail sale of fireworks to the general public is prohibited in every Australian jurisdiction (except the Northern Territories and Tasmania where strict restrictions on the sale and use are in place).

6. Any existing relevant legislation, policy or practice

Hazardous Substances (Fireworks) Regulations 2001

- Fireworks may be displayed for retail sale or sold by a retailer during the period beginning on 2 November and ending at the close of 5 November in each year.
- A person must be at least 18 years in order to purchase fireworks.

WorkSafe

- Regulates health and safety in a workplace and administers the regulations for storing fireworks in a workplace.
- Approve compliance certifiers who certify public/commercial displays.

New Zealand Police

- Enforce regulations around the sale of retail fireworks, including requirements around the sale period and age restrictions under the Hazardous Substances (Fireworks) Regulations 2001.
- Address complaints about dangerous use of fireworks.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

- Responsible for providing information about the sale of retail fireworks.
- Responsible for approving certifiers to test and certify that retail fireworks are safe prior to being sold in New Zealand.
- Provides approval for hazardous substances, including fireworks and provide import certificates to allow fireworks to be brought into New Zealand and the requirements for labelling and packaging of fireworks.

Auckland Council

- Deals with complaints about noise from fireworks.
- Prohibits setting off fireworks from public places under its Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw 2013.

New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)

- Responsible for enforcing Land Transport Rule 1 which covers fireworks being transported on the road.

7. Suggested course of action envisaged

We ask that LGNZ request the Government to include red light running with other traffic offences that incur demerit points.

3

Traffic offences – red light running

Remit:	That LGNZ request the Government to bring into line camera and officer-detected red light running offences with other traffic offences that incur demerit points.
Proposed by:	Auckland Council
Supported by:	Metro Sector

1. Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

LGNZ strategic goals include a safe system for transport – increasingly free of death and serious injury. This proposal is directly working towards a safe road system, with an integrated approach across infrastructure, operation of the road network and enforcement.

The red-light-running-related crash-risk has increased in recent years (CAS) and additional prevention measures are required to reduce and eventually eliminate the social, financial and road trauma burden of these crashes.

Making use of safety cameras and demerit points would allow the intent of the law to be upheld without the need for significantly increased police presence, and is a cost effective way to ensure safety at high risk camera locations.

Demerit points are more effective than fines in deterring unsafe road user behaviour as the deterrent effect impacts equally across a wide range of road users.

We ask that LGNZ request the Government that red light running be included with other traffic offences that incur demerit points (currently absent from the list of similar offences that acquire points, although this was proposed in 2007).

All councils in New Zealand stand to benefit from reduced red-light running and cost-effective enforcement of safety using red light cameras which can operate more cheaply over wide areas. This will support councils to get strong safety results from their road safety camera programmes.

Demerit point systems (DPS) work through prevention, selection and correction mechanisms. A DPS can help increase compliance with stop signals, reducing the likelihood of exposure to non-survivable forces, and it can help reduce repeat offending among ‘loss of licence’ drivers who repeatedly make poor safety choices which may lead to a crash.

Applying demerit points to red-light-running offences would help make the whole penalty system more meaningful and fair, and better reflect the risk. It is expected that the costs would be minimal, mostly in the justice sector, however these too can be minimised with an educational approach.

2. Background to its being raised

Road safety crisis

Auckland, as the rest of New Zealand, has an increasing road toll. From 2014 to 2017 Auckland had an increase in deaths of 78 per cent. The rest of New Zealand had an increase of almost 30 per cent in that same period. Serious injuries have increased at similar rates in that time. This follows a long period of gradual reductions in road trauma. The previous methods for managing road safety are no longer working.

A Vision Zero approach requires clear expectations and shared responsibility about safe behaviour at intersections, from road users and legislators and managers of the road system.

Auckland Transport (AT) Independent Road Safety Business Improvement Review (BIR) recommends increasing penalties for camera offences for all drivers, alongside other recommendations for road safety sector partnerships.

National Road Safety Strategy update is underway. It would help to have LGNZ support for changes like this being considered under the strategy.

3. New or confirming existing policy

Red light running or failing to stop at a red signal at intersections:

- Note that in this 2007 release for changes to the demerit system in 2010, proposed a fine of \$50 and 25 demerit points for red light running.
<https://www.beehive.govt.nz/release/tougher-penalties-focus-road-safety-package>

10 years of driver offence data:

- <https://www.police.govt.nz/about-us/publication/road-policing-driver-offence-data-january-2009-december-2018> (accessed at 2 April 2019)

Number of red light running offences for 2014-2018 five year period, all of New Zealand:

- Officer issued: 61,208 or \$8.9 million in fines, no demerit points.
- Camera issued: 14,904 or \$2.2 million in fines, no demerit points.

4. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

The overall strategic focus of LGNZ includes leadership and delivery of change on the big issues confronting New Zealand communities, such as road safety, with a focus on best performance and value for communities. Safety cameras with reliable enforcement tick off a number of these requirements.

This proposal could support three of the five strategic policy priorities in the LGNZ Policy statement 2017-2019, although it does not fit under one alone:

- Infrastructure: LGNZ's policy statement mentions *a safe system for transport – increasingly free of death and serious injury* (p6). This proposal is directly working towards a safe road system, including infrastructure, operation of the road network and enforcement.
- Risk and resilience: Also known as safe and sustainable transport, Vision Zero and this detailed change to road safety supports a risk-based approach to increasing safety in New Zealand communities. Collaboration between local and central government is necessary to achieve the safe system goal and treating no death or serious injury as acceptable for those communities.
- Social issue – community safety: LGNZ supports projects that strengthen confidence in the police and improve perceptions of safety. This proposal reflects the goal of responsive policing, and innovative solutions for dealing with social issues.

Note on equity

While demerit points provide a more equitable deterrent effect compared to fines and help dispel the myth of 'revenue gathering', an increase in the use of demerit points may still impact some low deprivation communities and create 'transport poverty' issues, particularly in areas with high sharing of vehicles. One way to manage this potential equity issue is to use the Swedish model for managing safety cameras where they are only switched on a proportion of the time and are well supported by local road safety education activities.

5. What work or action on the issue has been done on it, and the outcome

From Auckland Transport research report: *Auckland Red Light Camera Project: Final Evaluation Report, 2011*: "When red light cameras were trialled in Auckland between 2008 and 2010, there was a 43 per cent reduction in red-light running and an average 63 per cent decrease in crashes attributable to red light running."

Conversations with AT and Policing Operations on demerits for safety camera infringements indicate that police are very supportive of demerit points for safety cameras.

Reasons include that demerits from safety cameras can be easily transferred to the driver involved in the infringement, which addresses concerns that vehicle owners who are not driving would be unfairly penalised.

Further conversations between AT and New Zealand Police indicate that red light running offences are an anomaly as they do not lead to demerit points. For comparison, failing to give way at a pedestrian crossing is 35 points, and ignoring the flashing red signal at rail crossings, 20 points.

The effect of demerit points on young drivers: incentives and disincentives can have an important impact on young, novice drivers' behaviour, including demerit points as a concrete disincentive.

From OECD research report: *Young Drivers: The Road to Safety 2006* by the European Conference of Ministers of Transport (EMCT), OECD publishing, France.

Comment on technology used for enforcement:

Existing cameras are more than capable of detecting offences, it is just the legal rules that are preventing this. However, it may be worth considering that new intelligent technology will potentially improve this process even further in future.

6. Any existing relevant legislation, policy or practice

To change the:

- Land Transport Act 1998.
- Land Transport (offences and penalties) Regulations 1999.
- Land Transport (road user) Rule 2004.

The demerits points system comes from section 88 of the Land Transport Act and expressly excludes offences detected by camera enforcement ("vehicle surveillance equipment" as it is called in legislation).

These sections of the Act are supported by reg 6 and schedule 2 of the Land Transport (Offences and Penalties) Regulations 1999.

7. Suggested course of action envisaged

We ask that LGNZ request the Government to include red light running with other traffic offences that incur demerit points.

4

Prohibit parking on grass berms

Remit:	To seek an amendment to clause 6.2 of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004 to prohibit parking on urban berms.
Proposed by:	Auckland Council
Supported by:	Metro Sector

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

Auckland Transport cannot enforce 'parking on the grass berms' without the request signage being in place.

2. Background to its being raised

In 2015 Auckland Transport Parking Services received advice that the enforcement of motor vehicles parking on the berms of the roadway could not be lawfully carried out, without the requisite signage being in place to inform the driver that the activity is not permitted. After that advice, enforcement was restricted to roadways where signage is in place. A programme to install signage was undertaken on a risk priority basis from that time to present.

3. New or confirming existing policy

Change in the existing legislative situation.

4. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

The overall strategic focus of LGNZ includes leadership and delivery of change on the big issues confronting New Zealand communities, such as road safety, with a focus on best performance and value for communities.

This proposal supports the Infrastructure strategic policy priorities in the LGNZ policy statement 2017-2019:

- Infrastructure: LGNZ policy statement mentions the right infrastructure and services to the right level at the best cost (p6). This proposal is directly working towards a safe road system, including infrastructure that meets the increasing demands within a reasonable roading investment.

5. What work or action on the issue has been done on it, and the outcome

- September 2015: AT legal team notified Parking Services and Ministry of Transport (MoT) of the issue.
- October 2015: Ministry responded stating it would be included in the next omnibus rule amendment.
- June 2016: AT was advised that the matter would not be progressed as a policy project would be needed. AT also informed that the matter was not in the 2016/17 programme but would be considered in the forward work programme.
- AT advised there would be workshops with local government to determine potential regulatory proposals in the 2017/18 programme. This did not happen.
- November 2016: AT's Legal team wrote to the MoT again requesting for an update on when the workshops would take place.
- November 2016: MoT advised AT that they were currently co-ordinating proposals.

AT have not received an update on the issue since.

6. Any existing relevant legislation, policy or practice

AT's Traffic Bylaw 2012 prohibits parking on the grass within the Auckland urban traffic area. However, the combination of provisions in the Land Transport Act 1998, and the various rules made under it, mean that for AT to enforce this prohibition, we must first install prescribed signs every 100 metres on all grass road margins within the urban traffic area.

It should be noted that this is not just confined to Auckland, but is a nationwide issue, hence our multiple requests for the Ministry to consider the issue.

To note: The same requirements apply to beaches, meaning before AT can enforce a Council prohibition on parking on the beach, signage must first be installed every 100 metres along the beach.

Clearly, installing the required signage on all road margins and beaches is both aesthetically undesirable as well as prohibitively expensive.

Operational practice by AT parking services is to respond to calls for service and complaints from the public. This change is not to introduce a change in enforcement practices.

5

Short-term guest accommodation

Remit:	That LGNZ advocates for enabling legislation that would allow councils to require all guest accommodation providers to register with the council and that provides an efficient approach to imposing punitive action on operators who don't comply.
Proposed by:	Christchurch City Council
Supported by:	Metro Sector

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

The advent of online listing and payment platforms like Airbnb and HomeAway have helped grow a largely informal accommodation provider sector around the world on a huge scale. This is presenting challenges for local authorities around the world to adapt regulatory frameworks to effectively capture these new businesses.

The Airbnb market share in Christchurch has grown exponentially from June 2016 to December 2018.

- Rooms in owner-occupied homes listed grew from 58 in June 2016 to 1,496 in December 2018.
- Entire homes listed increased from 54 to 1,281 over the same period (+2,272 per cent).
- Airbnb's share of all guest nights in Christchurch rose from 0.7 per cent in June 2016 to 24 per cent in December 2018.
- In the month of December 2018 there were an estimated 120,000 guest nights in Christchurch at Airbnb providers.

Councils generally have regulatory and rating requirements that guest accommodation providers are required to work within. District Plan rules protect residential amenity and coherence and many councils require business properties to pay a differential premium on general rates.

However, many informal short-term guest accommodation providers operate outside the applicable regulatory and rates frameworks. The nature of the activity makes finding properties being used for this activity problematic. Location information on the listing is vague and GPS coordinates scrambled. Hosts do not provide exact address information until a property is booked, and the platform providers won't provide detailed location, booking frequency or contact details to councils, citing privacy obligations. In their view, the onus is on hosts to

confirm they meet relevant regulatory requirements. In short, we don't know where they are and finding them is an expensive and resource-intensive exercise akin to playing whack-a-mole with a blind fold on.

This means the informal accommodation sector is able to capture competitive advantages vis-à-vis the formal sector by reducing compliance costs and risks. In popular residential neighbourhoods, high demand for this activity can reduce housing affordability, supply and choice and compromise the neighbourhood amenity.

Councils need to be able to require guest accommodation providers to register with them and to keep records of the frequency of use of residential homes for this purpose. This would enable councils to communicate better with providers, ensure regulatory and rating requirements are being met and enable a more productive relationship with platform providers.

Queenstown Lakes District Council proposed a registration approach through its District Plan review but withdrew that part of their proposal after seeking further legal advice. Christchurch City Council has also had legal advice to the effect that registration with the Council cannot be used as a condition for permitted activity status under the District Plan, particularly if that registration is contingent on compliance with other Acts (eg the Building Act, various fire safety regulations, etc). The closest thing to a form of registration that can be achieved under the RMA is to require a controlled resource consent which is still a relatively costly and onerous process for casual hosts.

2. Background to it being raised

Christchurch City Council has received numerous complaints and requests for action from representatives of the traditional accommodation sector – hotels, motels and campgrounds. They have asked for short-term rental accommodation to be brought into the same regulatory framework they are required to operate in.

There are other wider issues to consider such as impact on rental housing availability, impact on house prices and impact on type of development being delivered in response to this market.

Representatives from the Christchurch accommodation sector have raised the disparity in operating costs and regulation that are imposed on them and not the informal sector. They believe the effect of this is:

- Undermining the financial viability of the formal accommodation sector.
- Resulting in anti-social behaviour and negative amenity impacts in residential neighbourhoods.
- Creating a health and safety risk where small, casual operators are not required to meet the same standards that they are.

3. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

LGNZ Flagship Policy Project - Localism

“Local government is calling for a shift in the way public decisions are made in New Zealand by seeking a commitment to localism. Instead of relying on central government to decide what is good for our communities it is time to empower councils and communities themselves to make such decisions. Strengthening self-government at the local level means putting people back in charge of politics and reinvigorating our democracy.”

Providing councils with the means to require accommodation providers to register will greatly assist them to work with their communities to develop approaches to regulating the short-term guest accommodation sector that best serves that particular community. For many councils it would enable a nuanced approach for each community to evolve under a district-wide policy.

4. What work or action on the issue has been done on it, and the outcome

Christchurch City Council is taking a four-pronged approach to creating a more workable regulatory and rating frameworks.

- Preliminary work is underway to consider changes to the District Plan. These will explore options including:
 - To differentiate between scales of the activity with a primarily residential or rural versus primarily commercial character (likely to be determined based on the number of days a year that a residential unit is used for this activity and whether or not it is also used for a residential purpose);
 - To enable short-term guest accommodation with a primarily residential or rural character in areas where it will have no or minimal effects on housing availability or affordability, residential amenity or character, and the recovery of the Central City; and
 - Restrict short-term guest accommodation in residential areas where it has a primarily commercial character.
- Consideration will be given to business rates approaches that align with any changes to District Plan rules. This may see a graduated approach to imposing business rates based on the level of activity and in line with District Plan compliance thresholds. This is an approach Auckland Council and Queenstown Lakes District Council are using.
- Consideration of a more proactive regulatory compliance approach once any changes to District Plan rules are introduced. The Council is currently responding to complaints related to guest accommodation activity but is not undertaking proactive enforcement due to the difficulty in identifying properties being used as guest accommodation and then enforcing zone rules.
- Advocating for enabling legislation that would allow councils to require all guest accommodation providers to register with the council and that provides an efficient approach to imposing punitive action on operators who don't comply.

5. Suggested course of action envisaged

Convene a working group of local government subject matter experts to prepare a prototype legislative solution to put to the Government to guide advice to MPs.

The solution should enable councils to require all accommodation providers to register and keep records of the frequency of their bookings and should enable councils to develop a regulatory and rating approach that best suits its situation and needs.

Examples of legislation that provide similar powers include:

- Class 4 and TAB Gambling Policies under the Gambling Act.
- Prostitution Bylaws under the Prostitution Reform Act.
- Freedom Camping Bylaws under the Freedom Camping Act.

6

Nitrate in drinking water

Remit:	That LGNZ recommend to the Government the funding of additional research into the effects of nitrates in drinking water on human health, and/or partner with international public health organisations to promote such research, in order to determine whether the current drinking water standard for nitrate is still appropriate for the protection of human health.
Proposed by:	Christchurch City Council
Supported by:	Metro Sector

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

Nitrates are one of the chemical contaminants in drinking water for which the Ministry of Health has set a maximum acceptable value (MAV) of 50 mg/L nitrate (equivalent to 11.3 mg/L nitrate-Nitrogen) for 'short-term' exposure. This level was determined to protect babies from methaemoglobinaemia ('blue baby' syndrome).

Some studies, in particular a recent Danish study, indicate a relationship between nitrates in drinking water and increased risk of adverse health effects, in particular colorectal cancer.

The well-publicised 2018 Danish study found that much lower levels of nitrate than that set in the New Zealand drinking water standards may increase the risk of colorectal cancer. The level of increased risk was small, but 'significant' even at levels as low as 0.87 mg/L nitrate-Nitrogen, which is more than an order of magnitude lower than the New Zealand drinking water standard.

Other studies looking at the relationship of nitrate in drinking water and possible adverse human health effects have in some instances been inconclusive or have found a relationship between nitrate in drinking water and colorectal cancer for specific sub-groups with additional risk factors (such as high red meat consumption), but not necessarily at the same level as the 2018 Danish study. The 2018 Danish study is notable because of its duration (between 1 January 1978 to 31 December 2011) and the size of the population studied (2.7 million Danish adults).

There does not appear to be a robust national system for monitoring and reporting nitrate in drinking water, nor a programme or system in place for considering whether the current drinking water standard for nitrate is still appropriate for protecting human health.

2. Background to its being raised

Dietary intake of nitrates include consumption of vegetables such as spinach, lettuce, beets and carrots, which contain significant amounts of nitrate, and processed meat, and to a lesser extent drinking water (when/where nitrate is present).

In the 2015 Environmental indicators Te taiao Aotearoa compiled by Ministry for the Environment and Statistics New Zealand, an overall trend of increasing levels of nitrate in groundwater was observed for the ten-year period 2005-2014 at monitored sites (see Figure 1).

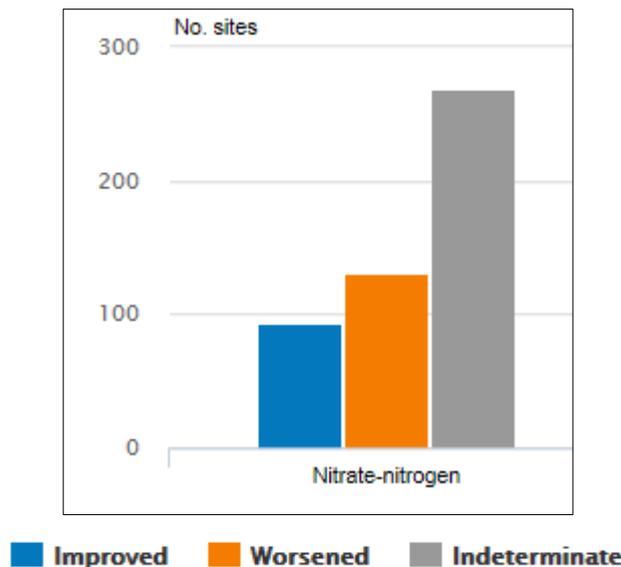


Figure 1. Nitrate levels in groundwater, 2005-2014

Ministry for the Environment’s Our Fresh Water 2017 reports that 47 of 361 sites (13 per cent) did not meet the drinking water quality standard for nitrate at least once in the period between 2012 and 2014. The report doesn’t indicate whether any or all of these sites are sources of public water supplies.

3. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

- One of LGNZ’s five strategic priorities concerns councils’ infrastructure including that for ‘Three Waters’: “Water is critical to the future health of New Zealanders and their economy and in a world facing water scarcity New Zealand’s water resources represent a significant economic advantage. Consequently, protecting the quality of water and ensuring it is used wisely is a matter of critical importance to local government and our communities. Water is also subject to a range of legislative and regulatory reforms, with the overall allocation framework under review and councils subject to national standards, such as drinking water standards.”
- Another of LGNZ’s strategic priorities is addressing environmental issues including the quality and quantity of New Zealand’s freshwater resources: “Water quality is, and will continue to be, one of the defining political issues for governments and councils over the foreseeable future ...”

- LGNZ’s Water 2050 project is also relevant. This project is described as: “A fit-for-purpose policy framework for the future (Water 2050) which considers freshwater quality and quantity: including standards, freshwater management, impacts on rural and urban areas, such as infrastructure requirements and associated funding, quantity issues including rights and allocation, and institutional frameworks for water governance.”

4. What work or action on the issue has been done on it, and the outcome

The City Council undertakes chemical sampling from approximately 20-25 bores each year as an additional risk management barrier for the provision of its public drinking water supply. This data is shared with Environment Canterbury. The monitoring programme analyses for a number of chemicals, with nitrate being only one of many contaminants analysed. The City Council maintains a database with the results of the chemical monitoring programme.

The extent of the issue with respect to understanding the extent of nitrates in drinking water and its associated human health implication is beyond the scope of the City Council’s resources to undertake.

5. Outcome of any prior discussion at a Zone/Sector meeting

To date no City Council drinking water well has exceeded the drinking water standard for nitrate.

Data from the last ten years of the City Council’s monitoring programme have shown that in about a third of the samples taken, results have met or exceeded the 0.87 mg/L level for which the 2018 Danish study found an increased risk of colorectal cancer (see Table 1).

Table 1. Nitrate-Nitrogen sampling results of CCC drinking water wells, 2008-2018

	Results <i>below</i> 0.87 mg/L	Results <i>at/above</i> 0.87 mg/L
Total number of samples taken	280	93
Number of wells with 1 or more results	126	57
Concentration range	<0.001 – 0.85	0.89 – 7.1

6. Suggested course of action envisaged

Recommend that central government fund additional research into effects of nitrates in drinking water on human health and/or partner with international public health organisations to promote such research.

Recommend that central government work with regional and local governments to improve monitoring of nitrates in reticulated supplies as well as in the sources of drinking water, noting that in its 2017 report *Our Fresh Water 2017* the Ministry for the Environment has stated that they “have insufficient data to determine groundwater trends at most monitored sites” and that the Ministry of Health’s latest report on drinking water *Annual Report on Drinking water Quality 2016–2017* states that “chemical determinants are not regularly monitored in all supplies”.

7

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act (1987)

Remit: That LGNZ initiates a review of Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act (1987) (LGOIMA) request management nationally with a view to establishing clear and descriptive reporting for and by local authorities that will create a sector-wide picture of:

- Trends in the volume and nature of LGOIMA requests over time.
- Trends in users.
- The impacts of technology in terms of accessing information sought and the amount of information now held by local authorities (and able to be requested).
- The financial and resource impacts on local authorities in managing the LGOIMA function.

That LGNZ use the data obtained to:

- Identify opportunities to streamline or simplify LGOIMA processes.
- Share best practice between local authorities.
- Assess the value of a common national local government framework of practice for LGOIMA requests.
- Identify opportunities to advocate for legislation changes on behalf of the sector (where these are indicated).

Proposed by: Hamilton City Council

Supported by: Metro Sector

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

A comprehensive understanding of the current state of play in the sector is needed, as are metrics to measure LGOIMA activity nationally to identify opportunities for improvements and efficiencies for the benefit of local authorities and the public.

An appropriate response is needed to address the tension between transparency and accountability to the public and effective, cost-efficient use of council resources to respond to requests under LGOIMA.

Despite guidance provided by the Office of the Ombudsman, it is becoming harder for local authorities to traverse the range of requests made under LGOIMA with confidence that they are complying fully with the Act. Issues such as grounds for withholding information, charging for information or seeking extensions are becoming increasingly problematic as the scope and scale of complex requests grows.

2. Background to its being raised

Anecdotally, local authorities all around the country seem to be noticing:

- An increase in the volume of LGOIMA requests year on year;
- An increase in requests from media;
- An increase in serial requestors;
- An increase in referrals for legal advice to negotiate complex requests and the application of the Act;
- An increase in requests that could be described as vexatious; and
- Consequently, an increase in the costs of staff time in managing LGOIMA.

In seeking to comply with the legislation, local authorities share the Ombudsman's view of the importance of public access to public information in a timely fashion in order to "enable more effective public participation in decision-making; and promote the accountability of members and officials; and so, enhance respect for the law and promote good local government" (s4 LGOIMA).

In many ways technology is making it easier to source, collate and share a far greater range of public information faster. At the same time the ubiquitous use of technology within local government has significantly increased the volume and forms of information an organisation generates and captures, with associated implications for researching, collating and then reviewing this information in response to LGOIMA requests.

Current status:

- a. Understandably, the Ombudsman's advice encourages local authorities to apply a very high threshold for withholding information and to take a generous view of what is in the public interest.
- b. The scope of requests is becoming broader, more complex and covers longer time periods (to the point where some could be described as fishing expeditions). While local authorities can request refinements to scope, requestors do not always agree to do so or make only minimal changes.
- c. There are costs associated with automated searches of systems, databases and email accounts, some of which should not or are not easily able to be passed on to requestors. Not undertaking automated searches increases the risk of pertinent information being omitted.

- d. The Ombudsman's guidance is very helpful in the main. However, Ombudsman's guidelines take the view that a council will scope the request then make the decision whether to release the information then prepare the information for release. This often does not reflect the reality of dealing with a LGOIMA request especially large and complex requests. These components are interrelated and cannot be processed as entirely separate stages.
- e. A small number of repeat requestors appear to be responsible for an increasingly disproportionate number of the total requests. Some are individuals, but a greater number are media and watchdog groups like the Taxpayers Union.
- f. With an increasing amount of information requested, the review of documents, webpages, etc and redaction of text for reasons of privacy or outside-of-scope is significant and onerous.
- g. Local authorities are failing to take a common approach to people and organisations that are making the same request across the sector.
- h. An increasing number of LGOIMA requests are seeking property/property owner/license-holder information or other information more often than not to be used for marketing or other commercial ends. Yet local authorities are limited in their ability to recoup associated costs in providing this information, or in the case of standard operating procedures, protect their own intellectual property.

3. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

LGNZ has a work programme focused on improving the local government legal framework. This remit is consistent with that programme and seeks to focus attention on a particularly problematic part of the framework that is currently not being specifically addressed.

4. What work or action on the issue has been done on it, and the outcome

At a local level, Hamilton City Council has been working continuously over the last 18 months to refine our processes for dealing with LGOIMA requests. This work has ensured that relevant staff as well as the staff in the LGOIMA office and in the Communications Unit are aware of the procedures and requirements for dealing with LGOIMA requests under the Act, and options potentially available where the scope or the complexity of requests tests Council resources. Templates for responses and communications with staff regarding responses have been developed and are used or customised as necessary. We have also introduced a reporting framework so that we have visibility of requests over time and various component factors including time taken to prepare and respond to LGOIMAs. Opportunities for further enhancements relate to understanding and being able to reflect best practice sector-wide.

5. Any existing relevant legislation, policy or practice

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987; Privacy Act 1993; Office of the Ombudsman Official Information legislation guides; Privacy Commissioner privacy principles.

Hamilton City Council is very conscious of its responsibilities under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, the Privacy Act 1993, and related guidance, and our processes comply with the relevant legislation.

This topic is also closely aligned with Hamilton City Council's strategic imperative: 'A Council that is Best in Business'.

6. Suggested course of action envisaged

LGNZ prioritises a national review of LGOIMA request management as part of its programme to continuously improve the local government legal environment.



Weed control

Remit:	That LGNZ encourages member councils to consider using environmentally friendly weed control methods.
Proposed by:	Hamilton City Council
Supported by:	Metro Sector

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

There is mixed evidence of the risks associated with using chemical weed control as a method, particularly glyphosate-based, and lobby groups are actively pressuring councils to reduce use. Glyphosate is currently approved for use as a herbicide by New Zealand's Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), and most New Zealand councils use it, given it is a cost-effective, proven option for weed control. Most councils take an integrated approach to weed control, which includes the use of glyphosate-based products along with alternative methods.

2. Background to its being raised

In New Zealand, the use of chemicals including glyphosate is regulated by the EPA. A 2016 EPA review concluded that glyphosate is unlikely to be genotoxic or carcinogenic to humans and does not require classification under the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 as a carcinogen or mutagen.

Internationally, there is controversy surrounding the use of glyphosate. In 2004 a World Health Organisation (WHO) Group (the Joint Meeting on Pesticides Residues) determined that glyphosate does not pose a cancer risk to humans. In 2015, another WHO sub-group (the International Agency for Research on Cancer) classified glyphosate as 'probably carcinogenic to humans'.

In August 2018 a California jury found Monsanto liable in a case linking the use of the company's glyphosate-based weedkillers to cancer. In March 2019, a federal jury in America ruled that use of Monsanto's glyphosate-based weedkiller was a 'substantial factor' in another user developing cancer. These cases have reinvigorated calls to ban the use of glyphosate in New Zealand and worldwide.

3. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

LGNZ has an environmental work programme and the proposed remit is consistent with this focus on environmental issues that affect local government and local communities. The LGNZ programme does not specifically address the issue of non-chemical methods of weed control despite strong public interest.

4. What work or action on the issue has been done on it, and the outcome

At a local level, Hamilton City Council staff are currently actively looking at reducing chemical use in general and, more specifically, at alternative weed control methods. Our approach acknowledges the importance of keeping our community and staff safe and healthy. Staff are appropriately trained and required to wear the correct personal protective equipment (PPE) for the task.

Our investigation of non-chemical options has incorporated the following:

- In September 2018, we began trialling use of a steam machine for weed control. The equipment has a large carbon footprint (9 litres of fossil fuel per hour of operation) and requires more frequent application to achieve the same level of weed control.
- The use of a new mulch application machine has enabled sites to be mulched faster than traditional methods, which suppresses weeds for longer.
- We have trialled longer grass-cutting heights to reduce Onehunga weed in amenity areas. This has led to a reduction in selective herbicide application.
- We are working with Kiwicare to trial alternative weed control methods in Hamilton parks. Kiwicare has a wide range of alternatives, including an organic fatty acid-based product.

Our current operating approach includes continuous review of application equipment efficiency including use of air-induced spray nozzles droplet control, which results in less spray being required.

As a result of Hamilton City Council's strategy to consider alternatives, one large herbicide sprayer was decommissioned from the council parks fleet in early 2019. This will lead to a reduction in glyphosate used.

Glyphosate is no longer used for weed control in our playground sites. It has been replaced with an organic spray alternative (this option is 30 per cent more expensive than using glyphosate).

Glyphosate use by Hamilton City Council is recorded on a dedicated webpage and a no-spray register is maintained. Residents can opt out of the council spraying programme and take responsibility themselves for weed control along property boundaries and street frontages.

5. Any existing relevant legislation, policy or practice

Hamilton City Council currently operates in compliance with national standards (New Zealand Standard 8409:2004 Code of Practice for the management of agrichemicals), the Waikato Regional Plan and Pest Management Plan and our own Herbicides Use Management Policy.

6. Outcome of any prior discussion at a Zone/Sector meeting

Most councils take an integrated approach to weed control, which includes the use of glyphosate-based products along with alternative methods. Reports this year from Christchurch, where the City Council is phasing out use of glyphosate, indicates levels of service and maintenance appearance have been an issue, along with significant cost increases when glyphosate has been significantly reduced.

7. Suggested course of action envisaged

LGNZ leads a commitment by local government to investigate and trial environmentally friendly alternatives to chemical weed control with results shared amongst member organisations.

9

Building defects claims

Remit: LGNZ calls on central government to take action as recommended by the Law Commission in its 2014 report on “Liability of Multiple Defendants” to introduce a cap on the liability of councils in New Zealand in relation to building defects claims whilst joint and several liability applies.

Proposed by: Napier City Council

Supported by: Zone Three

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

- In its report on joint and several liability issued in June 2014 (the Law Commission report) the Law Commission recommended that councils’ liability for defective building claims should be capped. Building consent authorities in New Zealand (councils) are disproportionately affected by defective building claims.
- The Government in its response to the Law Commission report directed the Ministry of Justice and the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE) to further analyse the value and potential impact of the Law Commission’s recommendations, including capping liability of councils, and report back to their respective ministers.
- The MBIE website suggests that a Building (Liability) Amendment Bill would be consulted on in 2017 and final policy approval obtained from Cabinet. That Bill, according to the MBIE website, would be aimed to amend the Building Act 2004 to cap the liability of councils and protect consumers by introducing provisions driving greater uptake of home warranty protection. However no progress appears to have been made towards drafting or introducing this Bill into Parliament. At a recent rural and provincial local government meeting in Wellington, MBIE advised that no further action is being taken to progress any capping of council liability.
- This proposed remit is aimed to put pressure on MBIE and the Government to follow the Law Commission’s recommendation to limit (ideally by capping) councils’ liability in respect of defective building claims.

2. Background to its being raised

- Defective building claims are prevalent throughout New Zealand, both in large centres and small. They are not limited to “leaky building” claims. Claims which include allegations involving structural and fire defects are increasingly common, both for residential and commercial properties.
- The courts have held that councils will generally have a proportionate share of liability in defective building cases in the vicinity of 20 per cent. However, because councils are generally exposed to the full quantum of the claim, when other parties are absent (for example whereabouts unknown, deceased, company struck off) or insolvent (bankrupt or company liquidated), which is the rule, rather than the exception, the Council is left to cover the shortfall. The Law Commission report recognised that councils in New Zealand effectively act as insurers for homeowners, at the expense of ratepayers.
- Other liable parties such as developers, builders and architects can potentially reduce their exposure through insurance and wind up companies in the event of a large claim. Developers often set up a dedicated company for a particular development and then wind that company up following completion.
- Councils on the other hand can no longer access insurance for weathertightness defects (a “known risk”). They have no choice about whether to be involved in the design and construction of buildings, as they have a legislative role as building consent authorities in their districts. They make no profit from developments and cannot increase their fees to account for the level of risk. Yet they are often the main or sole solvent defendant in defective building claims (last person standing).
- The cost to ratepayers of the current joint and several liability system is significant, disproportionately so. This was recognised in the Law Commission report in 2014, but no substantive steps have been taken by central government to address the issue or implement the Law Commission’s recommendation that council liability should be capped.

3. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

The current LGNZ Work Programme for housing includes an objective of the regulatory and competitive framework of continuing advocacy to government for alternatives to current liability arrangements. Clearly this remit fits squarely within and would assist to progress that objective.

4. What work or action on the issue has been done on it, and the outcome

- The Law Commission report was a result of concerns raised primarily by LGNZ and councils around New Zealand about the effect of joint and several liability in relation to the leaky homes crisis. Prior to release of the report, LGNZ and a number of councils around New Zealand, including Auckland Council, Christchurch City Council, Hamilton City Council, Hastings District Council, Queenstown Lakes District Council, Tararua District Council, Waipa District Council staff, Wellington City Council, as well as SOLGM and BOINZ all filed submissions advocating for a change to the status quo.
- The Law Commission report, as discussed in more detail above, recommended that councils' liability be capped. It was understood from the Government's response to the Law Commission report and from MBIE (both discussed above) that this recommendation was being progressed in a meaningful way. This was further supported by MBIE's submission to the Law Commission prior to the release of the Law Commission report, in which it stated that:
 - a. Provisions in the Building Amendment Act 2012 not yet in force, in particular the three new types of building consent limiting councils' liability "are likely to be brought into force within a reasonable time after the Commission completes its review of joint and several liability". MBIE stated that the Law Commission should take the impact of these changes into account in preparing its report. However, these provisions are still not in force.
 - b. "The Government has instructed the Ministry to explore options for the consolidation of building consent authorities as part of the Housing Affordability agenda and ongoing reforms in the construction sector. Issues regarding the liability of a central regulator, as well as that of territorial authorities, will be fundamental concerns as consolidation options and other measures to increase productivity in the sector are explored". This does not appear to have been progressed.
- It was only in the last month or so that MBIE has now advised that the recommendation that councils' liability be capped would no longer be progressed.

7. Suggested course of action envisaged

We consider that LGNZ could form a joint working party with MBIE and the Ministry of Justice, and possibly the relevant Minister's (Jenny Salesa's) staff to explore limiting councils' liability for building defects claims, including:

- Disclosing and considering the following information (whether by way of OIA requests and/or as part of a working group):
 - MBIE documents relating to its consideration of the Law Commission report and the reasons why it is no longer progressing the capping of council liability.
 - Ministry of Justice and Minister of Building and Housing's documents relating to the Law Commission report and to proposed capping of council liability.

- MBIE and Minister of Building and Housing's documents relating to implementation of s 17 of the Building Amendment Act 2012.
- Drafting proposed amendments to the Building Act and/or a Building (Liability) Amendment Bill (this work may have been started by MBIE, so this task should await the outcome of the information gathering exercise above).
- Drafting content for a cabinet paper regarding the Law Commission's recommendation that council liability for building defect claims be capped.

10

Social housing

- Remit:** That LGNZ, in conjunction with central government, urgently focus on the development and implementation of a broader range of funding and financing tools in respect of community/social housing provision, than those which currently exist in the housing needs space. These should include funding to support the operation, upgrade and growth of council housing portfolios and, where a council chooses, access to Income Related Rents for eligible tenants.
- Proposed by:** Napier City Council, Tauranga City Council and Wellington City Council
- Supported by:** Zone Three
Metro Sector

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

Napier City Council

Social housing, especially for older citizens, is a strategic issue.

New Zealand communities are facing an extremely serious housing affordability crisis that has resulted in the country having the highest rate of homelessness in the developed world. Current policy settings are failing to adequately address the issue.

Local government is the second largest provider of social housing in New Zealand, however, since 1991, successive governments have failed to adequately recognise the contribution we have and are making. Unfortunately, existing policy actively discriminates against councils meeting local housing needs resulting in a gradual reduction in the council owned social housing stock. With Housing New Zealand focussing its attention on fast growing urban areas, social housing needs in smaller communities are not being met.

The issue is becoming more serious as baby boomers retire – the current social housing is not designed to address the needs of this cohort – a role historically provided by councils with support from central government in the form of capital grants.

The issue has already become urgent for Aotearoa New Zealand and its communities.

Tauranga City Council

The western Bay of Plenty SmartGrowth partnership (Tauranga City Council, Western Bay of Plenty District Council, Bay of Plenty Regional Council and tangata whenua), has undertaken some preliminary research into the potential for government assisted bond raising for community/social housing providers using the Federal Government experience from Australia.

It has also identified the Australian rental housing provision tax incentive opportunities that the current Labour opposition has put forward. The partnership is aware of work being undertaken by Treasury in terms of raising the debt ceilings via amendments to the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014. The SmartGrowth partnership would welcome the opportunity to work further with LGNZ and others to take a more “four well-beings” focus to the housing funding and financing toolkit than currently exists. This matter is becoming critical for all of the Upper North Island growth councils and other councils such as Queenstown.

Wellington City Council

Housing is an important contributor to the wellbeing of New Zealanders, and councils support the work of the Government to continue to grow and improve social housing provision in New Zealand.

Addressing housing demand and affordability related challenges are significant issues for local government. 62 (93 per cent) of New Zealand’s 67 local authorities reference some type of housing-related activity in their current Long Term Plans. As at November 2018, 60 local authorities (90 per cent) collectively own 12,881 housing units and 13 of those provide 50 per cent or more of the total social housing within their jurisdictions.

The social housing currently owned by local authorities equates to 16 per cent of the nationwide social housing stock, with the remaining 82 per cent largely owned by the Housing New Zealand Corporation (HNZC) and Community Housing Providers (CHPs). While there is variation in housing eligibility policy settings at the local level, a significant proportion of tenants housed by local authorities have a similar profile to those housed by HNZC and CHPs.

To help address housing affordability for households on the lowest incomes, central government provides the Income Related Rent Subsidy (IRRS) for those with housing need and that meet policy eligibility criteria. Eligible households generally pay 25 per cent of their income on rent, and a government subsidy is paid to the housing provider for remaining portion of rent.

Despite housing a similar group of tenants, current IRRS policy settings mean HNZC and CHPs can access the subsidy for tenants but local authorities cannot.

This has created considerable inequity in the housing system and is placing pressure on a vulnerable population group in New Zealand. Tenants who would be eligible for IRRS, but who are housed by a local authority, generally have to pay a significantly higher amount of rent. With demand for HNZC public housing and social housing provided by Community Housing Providers outstripping supply in most areas, these households have very few housing options and are unable to access the Government support they would otherwise be eligible for.

The inability to access IRRS has also contributed to housing portfolio sustainability challenges for local authorities, who cannot access the additional funding through IRRS to help maintain their housing portfolios. This challenge has led to vulnerable tenants having to be charged unaffordable levels of rent, and the decline in the overall social housing stock levels owned by local authorities. This has occurred even as social housing demand has increased and housing affordability has become a more acute challenge for more households.

2. Background to its being raised

Napier City Council

Councils provide in excess of 10,000 housing units, making it a significant provider of community housing in New Zealand. Councils began providing community housing across the country, particularly for pensioners, in the 1960's when central government encouraged them to do so through capital loan funding. In the 1980's, this occurred once again and was applied to general community housing developments. Council's rent setting formulas varied but all provided subsidised rents. While the housing stock was relatively new, the rental income maintained the homes, however, now decades on, and with housing at the end of life, significant investment is required. Income from rents has not been enough to fund renewals let alone growth to meet demand.

The Government introduced Income Related Rent subsidy (IRR) in 2000 for public housing tenants and it was later applied to registered Community Housing Providers. This mechanism allows tenants to pay an affordable rent in relation to their income, while the housing provider receives a 'top up' to the agreed market rent for each property under the scheme. In effect, housing providers receive market rent through this mechanism. Being able to generate market rental income is the most successful sustainable model for the provision of community housing. Providers receive an adequate income to cover the cost of providing housing, to fund future renewals and to raise capital for immediate asset management. Councils are excluded from receiving this subsidy, and so are their tenants.

Wellington City Council

Key objectives for councils that provide social housing generally include ensuring that their social housing tenants are well housed in quality homes, and that they pay an affordable level of rent. Balancing this objective with business sustainability continues to be a real challenge for many councils, and has contributed to some divesting their social housing portfolios. At the same time, demand for social housing has generally continued to increase and housing affordability is a more prominent issue, particularly for households on the lowest incomes.

Despite ongoing and repeated lobbying over a number of years from councils and LGNZ, and a commitment from the current government to reconsider IRRS policy settings, local authorities are still unable to access IRRS. This remit recognises the inequitable situation this has created for a significant number of vulnerable households, and the negative impact it has had on the overall supply of social housing owned by local authorities.

3. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

Napier City Council

This remit supports LGNZ's Housing 2030 policy and programme, in particular the Social Housing and Affordable Housing workstreams. Housing 2030 is one of LGNZ's four strategic projects. This remit reinforces and supports that initiative.

LGNZ recently hosted a Social Housing workshop with both local and central government agencies to discuss the issues and opportunities and the future role councils could play in the provision of social housing. There was agreement that a partnership approach that recognises local situations with a range of options for support from government (both funding and expertise) would be most suitable.

Wellington City Council

By working with central government, local authorities, and a range of other stakeholders, the current LGNZ housing work programme seeks to establish a central local government housing partnership and improve housing outcomes. The work programme includes three key focus areas: housing supply; social and community housing; and healthy homes.

As part of the 'social and community housing' focus area, LGNZ have already signalled an intention to work with government agencies to enable local authorities to access IRRS. This remit would however provide specific mandate from member councils on this point.

4. What work or action on the issue has been done on it, and the outcome

Napier City Council

As the proposer of this remit, Napier City Council, has undertaken an S17A Review of its own provision of community housing, with further investigation underway. In addition, both at a governance and management level, we have taken part in numerous conferences, symposiums and workshops on the matter in the last two years. We lead a local Cross Sector Group – Homelessness forum and take part in the Hawke's Bay Housing Coalition. We have provided housing for our community for over five decades, supplying just under 400 retirement and low cost rental units in Napier.

Wellington City Council

Wellington City Council, along with a number of other councils and LGNZ have already made a number of formal submissions to central government regarding this issue. To date, central government has advised that no changes will be made to IRRS policy settings at this stage.

5. Suggested course of action envisaged

Napier City Council

This remit supports, as a matter of urgency, the further investigation by central government and LGNZ of the opportunities identified at the workshop and any other mechanisms that would support councils provision of community housing in New Zealand.

It is designed to strengthen LGNZ's advocacy and would provide a reason to approach the Government in the knowledge that local government as a whole is in support.

Wellington City Council

LGNZ, on behalf of member councils, would increase efforts to formally advocate for local authorities to be able to access Income Related Rent Subsidies for all eligible tenants that they house, with implementation within a two year timeframe.

11

Procurement

Remit:	That LGNZ investigate the ability of the sector to collaborate in procuring open-source designs and plans for bulk infrastructure that are largely similar, with an initial approach to look at water and wastewater treatment facilities.
Proposed by:	New Plymouth District Council
Supported by:	Central Hawkes Bay District Council Otorohanga District Council South Taranaki District Council Stratford District Council Thames-Coromandel District Council Waitomo District Council Wellington City Council Whanganui District Council

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

At present, every local authority in New Zealand undertakes bespoke procurement for its own infrastructure despite there being little difference in the infrastructure provided. Each local authority then receives a slightly different product that largely achieves the same outcome.

2. Background to its being raised

Local authorities often face similar challenges, albeit at different times. Local authorities often procure similar infrastructure that deal with the same inputs and outputs, but are bespoke products designed at significant cost.

A good case example, and a useful starting point, is water and wastewater treatment plants. The Government's Three Waters Reform programme received a report from Beca that identified the number of water treatment plants that are non-compliant with water standards. While not all of these plants will require replacement, some of them may do so.

The report identifies that 17 large plants (10,001+ people), 13 medium plants (5,001-10,000 people), 140 minor plants (501-5,000 people), 169 small plants (101-500 people) and 153 neighbourhood plants (25-100 people) are not compliant with standards. A similar story emerges with wastewater treatment plants.

At the same time, the sector is aware of the upcoming increase in renewals across water and wastewater treatment plants (including plants currently compliant with standards). There are a considerable number of plants coming near to the end of their useable lifespan in coming years. Often these plants have to be replaced with an entirely new plant so as to keep the existing plant operating during the replacement's construction.

While there may be some local variation, new water and wastewater treatments plants being built in the future will either be large, medium or small. The increasingly prescriptive regulatory framework will invariably reduce scope for choices and options in plant design. All plants will need to meet the same output quality standards, and will require the same treatment processes (with some minor variations to reflect any local preferences or unique circumstances).

Local authority procurement is a 'hot topic' for the Office of the Auditor-General (OAG). The OAG have signalled a forthcoming report *Procurement workforce capacity and capability in local government* that will aim to encourage greater collaboration between local authorities. Similarly, there is a strong focus on procurement within central government, including all-of-government procurement in which local authorities can choose to be involved.

Local authorities should collaborate now to procure a number of standardised open-source options for water and wastewater treatment plants for the future. These would then be available to all local authorities to use when required, rather than having to go to the market for a new design. These would be tested and implementable designs – the risk of failure would be lower than a bespoke design. The processes used would need to be customisable (such as whether drinking water is fluoridated, or to address particular issues in incoming water). Scalability would, of course, be critical. Council procurement would be limited to build-only contracts.

A collaborative procurement process for standardised designs could lead to significant cost savings. Even a small saving of one or two per cent would result in millions of dollars of savings across the sector. Over time, there would be further consequent savings, such as not having to retrain staff when transferring between authorities or even the capacity for further collaboration through shared services.

If successful, the sector would be well-placed to look at other areas where collaborative procurement processes for standardised designs would be useful. These could include solid waste resource recovery and separation facilities, roading assets, or other significant assets.

3. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

LGNZ has placed significant time and energy into the Three Water Reform programme. LGNZ's position paper on these reforms notes strong support for improving the regulatory framework for drinking water. LGNZ oppose the mandatory aggregation of water assets.

This remit will also contribute to the LGNZ strategic policy priorities: Infrastructure; Risk and Resilience; Environmental; and Economic Development.

4. Any existing relevant legislation, policy or practice

The Three Waters Reforms are likely to result in significant legislative reform that impacts on water and wastewater treatment plants.

12

Single use polystyrene

Remit:	That LGNZ advocates to the Government to phase out single use polystyrene.
Proposed by:	Palmerston North City Council
Supported by:	Metro Sector

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

Expanded polystyrene is bulky and does not break down. While some technologies exist to reduce the bulk of polystyrene prior to landfill, or to recycle it (for example, to make insulation material), these interventions offer only a partial solution to the prevalence of polystyrene. Single-use polystyrene (such as used in food containers) has further contamination issues, meaning that landfill remains the only means of disposal.

Palmerston North City Council's own Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2016 prohibits the use of polystyrene or styrofoam containers or cups at events held on council land or with council funding. This has encouraged the use of more sustainable substitutes. However, while the council can control, to some small extent, the use of polystyrene and its disposal (for example, by refusing to collect it), in practice its influence is limited. This is because most of the supply of polystyrene originates outside of the city, and the Council has limited ability to ensure it doesn't end up in the waste stream (for example, it can be inside rubbish bags).

2. Background to it being raised

Under section 23(1)(b) of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008, the Government is empowered to ban or regulate certain problematic or wasteful products. This provision is currently being used to phase out single-use plastic shopping bags.

This remit proposal meets both LGNZ remit policy criteria. As with single-use plastic bags, the national regulation of single-use polystyrene products would be more effective in beginning to address their use in the first place, rather than being addressed (as at present) as a city-level waste issue.

Single-use polystyrene contributes significantly to landfill in New Zealand, and it is the view of the Palmerston North City Council that a nationwide ban would reduce the environmental impact of these products.

13

Local Government Act 2002

- Remit:** That LGNZ pursue an amendment to the Local Government Act 2002 to:
- a. Re-number sub-sections 181 (5) and (6) to sub-sections (6) and (7); and
 - b. Introduce a new sub-section (5) to read: For all purposes the term “any work” in subsection 4 means any works constructed before xx Month 20xx; and includes any works that were wholly or partly in existence, or work on the construction of which commenced, before xx Month 20xx.
- Proposed by:** Rangitikei District Council
- Supported by:** Zone Three

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

Historic assumptions that there is statutory authority for the siting of Three Waters infrastructure on private land do not reflect the complete picture.

Questions arise:

- May an infrastructure asset owner notify further works on private land where the original works are not protected by written consent (or notification)?
- Does an infrastructure asset owner have authority to restrict a landowner’s ability to build over a non-protected asset?
- What is the potential cost to infrastructure asset owners to remedy the absence of enforceable authority?

2. Background to its being raised

An example in the Rangitikei – Hunterville urban and rural water schemes

- a. The rural scheme was constructed in the 1970’s (government grant involved).
- b. Construction was a collective project (county and scheme users).
- c. The urban supply draws bulk (raw) water from the rural scheme.
- d. Infrastructure is sited on numerous private landholdings.

- e. Conscious decision that landowner consents not required (relied on “the Act”).
- f. Urban supply treatment, storage, reticulation sited on one member’s land.
- g. Land has changed hands (twice) since urban supply infrastructure developed.
- h. Current owners seek renegotiation of access rights as well as compensation.
- i. Council and owners negotiating (little progress after seven years).
- j. Substantial costs to survey and register easement.

The issue is not unique to Rangitikei

- a. Several local authorities from Waikato and Bay of Plenty to Otago have emailed to comment. All record similar experiences to Rangitikei’s, both historic and ongoing’. One noted that such incidents arise, on average, monthly.
- b. All comments received have noted frustration at the potential costs to formalise previously ‘casual’ but cordial and workable arrangements with prior landowners.

The power to construct is constrained

- Local Government Act (2002) sections 181 (1) and (2) empower a local authority to construct Three Waters works on private land.
- Section 181 (3) specifies the local authority must not exercise the power to construct unless it has the prior written consent of the landowner (or it has followed the prescribed notification process).
- Similar provisions that existed in previous legislation were repealed by the 2002 Act.

Effect of the law

- The Act provides power to construct; it is the owner consent (or notification process) that provides the authority to enter private land to exercise its power to construct.
- A local authority cannot claim absolute right of access without evidence of owner consent or compliance with the notification requirements.
- The High Court considered the need for fresh consent from, or notice to, subsequent owners (Re Watercare Services Ltd [2018] NZHC 294 [1 March 2018]).

Other infrastructure owners

- The Electricity Act 1992, the Gas Act 1992, and the Telecommunications Act 2001 all provide retrospective authority for siting of infrastructure on private land.
- No record has been found of the rationale behind those retrospective authorities.
- The thread of these authorities could be brought into the Local Government Act.

3. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

- Local Government Act (2002) section 181 (4) authorises entry to any work constructed under the Act or the corresponding provisions of a prior Act.
- The effect of the Court's (Watercare) Declaration is to confirm that a local authority must have evidence of prior written consent (or notification) for the original works on that land.

14

Campground regulations

- Remit:** That LGNZ request the Government to amend the Camping - Ground Regulations to allow councils to approve remote camp facilities on private property, subject to any such conditions as deemed required by a council, including the condition that any approved campground is x distance away from an existing campground, unless the existing campground operator agrees to waive this condition in writing.
- Proposed by:** Thames-Coromandel District Council
- Supported by:** Dunedin City Council
Waikato District Council
New Plymouth District Council
Mackenzie District Council
Hamilton City Council

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

Currently the 'remote camp site' definition means a camping ground: 'in a national park, state forest, state forest park or public reserve or on Crown Land.' As the provision is only for public land there is no opportunity to provide such an experience on private property.

2. Background to its being raised

Ratepayers, through their council, are having to provide areas for camping for increasing numbers of what are being called "freedom campers", with associated increasing costs to ratepayers and community both regarding environmental and financial considerations.

Unfortunately for councils there is nothing for free, and to provide any public facilities there is a range of costs to provide and maintain the facilities including power, water, waste collection, maintenance, cleaning, and compliance monitoring and enforcement etc. Those costs are increasing.

Enforcement for compliance is increasingly problematic and costly and in addition, social media is sending the wrong messages for our communities who must contend with freedom campers in their area. The result is that prime beach front sites are being degraded through overuse, and abuse of sites available.

While reserve areas can be either managed or leased for a remote camp facility, councils are constrained by the lack of public land where a remote site can be established, particularly in more remote locations. Remote camps have far fewer regulatory requirements than usual campgrounds.

3. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

There is work underway regarding freedom camping in New Zealand which is looking at a range of issues in relation to freedom camping.

The Responsible Camping Working Group comprises central and local government representatives, as well as other interested parties, and is currently looking at a number of matters, including the Camping Ground Regulations. A review of the Regulations was one of the recommendations of the Working Group and work is underway specifically on this.

4. Any existing relevant legislation, policy or practice

The remit seeks an amendment of the Camping - Ground Regulations to broaden the definition of remote camp site to allow councils to authorise remote camp sites on private land, taking into account distance from existing campground facilities. A new definition would enable sites to be established where, for a modest fee, an operator would be able to provide basic facilities and recover some of the cost of provision and maintenance.

In addition the 2016 annual general meeting agreed to ask the Government to change to s14(3) of the Camping Ground Regulations 1985 (made under s120B of the Health Act 1956) to allow broader exemptions to the need for provision of camping facilities for those that wish to freedom camp in all areas and not just at "remote" camps; this is yet to be actioned but is being considered by the joint officials body.

5. Suggested course of action envisaged

Amend the Campground Regulations definition for remote sites to allow councils to authorise remote camps on private land taking into account distance from existing campground facilities.

By providing sites where a modest fee is required, the operator provides the basic facilities at no cost to ratepayers or the environment.

15

Living Wage

Remit:	Wellington City Council asks that LGNZ members consider engaging with the Living Wage Aotearoa New Zealand Movement when developing policies on payment of the Living Wage.
Proposed by:	Wellington City Council
Supported by:	Metro Sector

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

According to the Living Wage Movement Aotearoa New Zealand, “Over the last 30 years New Zealand has gone from one of the most equal countries in the developed world to one of the most unequal. Wages have stagnated while New Zealanders are working harder and longer than ever before. Growing poverty and inequality hurts us all; workers and their families, employers, business, the Government and society as a whole.”

The Living Wage Movement Aotearoa New Zealand was formed in 2012 to generate a conversation about working poverty in Aotearoa. It brings together community, union and faith based groups to campaign for a Living Wage.

The Living Wage is defined as: “The income necessary to provide workers and their families with the basic necessities of life. A living wage will enable workers to live with dignity and to participate as active citizens in society”. The Living Wage is an independently researched hourly rate based on the actual cost of living and is reviewed annually. The official 2019 New Zealand Living Wage is \$21.15 and will come into effect on 1 September 2019.

Research from around the world shows that paying a Living Wage brings benefits to employers, to the community and most importantly to workers who need it the most.

2. Background to its being raised

The Living Wage Movement Aotearoa New Zealand has an accreditation system available to employers who meet the criteria to become a Living Wage Employer. In order to use this trade mark, employers must sign a license committing the organisation to paying no less than the Living Wage to directly employees and contracted workers, delivering services on a regular and ongoing basis.

This remit recognises that a number of local authorities across New Zealand are currently taking steps towards becoming Living Wage councils.

3. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

LGNZ is committed to working alongside central government and iwi to address social issues in New Zealand's communities, including disparity between social groups.

4. What work or action on the issue has been done on it, and the outcome

In September 2018, Wellington City Council became the first council in New Zealand to be accredited as a Living Wage Employer. This was the culmination of implementing a Living Wage and working with the Living Wage Movement Aotearoa New Zealand since 2013, in summary:

- Following a decision in 2013, from January 2014 the Council implemented a minimum wage rate of \$18.40 for all fully trained directly employed staff.
- On 1 July 2014, WCC implemented its decision to introduce the Living Wage (at \$18.40 per hour) for council and Council Controlled Organisation (CCO) staff.
- On 15 May 2015, the Council's Governance, Finance and Planning Committee passed a resolution to increase the \$18.40 rate to reflect annual inflation movement.
- On 28 October 2015, WCC extended the living wage (at \$18.55 per hour) to security and core cleaning contractors.
- In July 2017, the Council implemented the New Zealand Living Wage (\$20.20 at the time) for staff, CCOs and core contractors as they come up for renewal.
- In September 2018, WCC was accredited as a Living Wage employer.

5. Suggested course of action envisaged

Member councils who are developing policies on payment of the Living Wage will consider engaging with the Living Wage Movement Aotearoa New Zealand to understand the criteria for becoming a Living Wage accredited employer.

16

Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act

Remit:	LGNZ, on behalf of its member councils ask for a review of the effectiveness of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 in reducing alcohol harm (eg price, advertising, purchase age and availability) and fully involve local government in that review.
Proposed by:	Wellington City Council and Hastings District Council
Supported by:	Metro Sector

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

Wellington City Council

The Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act was introduced in 2012 and has not as yet been reviewed.

There is now considerable experience in how it is working in practice and it is timely that a review is undertaken to ensure it is meeting the outcomes that were sought when it was introduced and that any anomalies that have emerged from regulation under the Act are addressed.

Addressing anomalies: an example of such an anomaly that has become apparent is the definition of 'grocery store' in the Act, where a business is only a grocery store if its largest single sales group (by turnover) is a specified type of food/groceries. In hearings the focus is often more on the accounting statements of an applicant, rather than about alcohol effects.

An established operator for whom the highest turnover item was topping up Snapper cards ahead of groceries applied for a renewal of their licence. The Act requires the District Licensing Committee (DLC) to use turnover as the measure to define the type of business and there is no discretion allowed to the DLC. In effect the DLC had the choice of declining the liquor licence or saying they could only retain their liquor licence by stopping Snapper top ups. They were not a grocery store by definition as Snapper card top ups was the highest turnover item. The obvious decision was to stop the Snapper top ups, to meet the "grocery store" definition, and retain the liquor licence. The overall outcome of considering the safe and responsible sale, supply and consumption of alcohol; and the minimisation of harm was not achieved.

This is one of a range of issues. The District Licensing Committees all report each year to the Alcohol Regulatory and Licensing Authority. This addresses the issues of the operation of the Act. After five years this now provides a considerable base of information that can be used in a wider review to improve the effectiveness of the Act.

Better regulation: The current regulations are tightly prescribed (eg setting maximum penalties or fees), leave little flexibility for local circumstances and have not been reviewed. The process of establishing local alcohol policies has also not been effective.

The Council developed a Provisional Local Alcohol Policy which was notified on January 21, 2014. Appeals were lodged by eight parties which were heard by the Authority over eight days between 20 October and 5 November 2014. The Authority released its decision on 20 January 2015 which asked the Council to reconsider elements of its PLAP. In 2016, the Council resolved that it should not at that time resubmit the PLAP to the Authority, and should instead continue to monitor alcohol-related data in Wellington, work with key stakeholders, and consider future Alcohol Regulatory and Licensing Authority (ARLA) decisions on other PLAP appeals prior to determining if the Council requires a local alcohol policy.

This experience is not uncommon and it has been difficult to establish a comprehensive Local Alcohol Policy which was a key building block of the regulatory framework. As at November 2018 while 34 of the 67 territorial authorities have an adopted LAP, this only covers 28 per cent of the New Zealand population. The majority of New Zealand communities have not been able to achieve the level of community input that was envisaged under the Act. This process needs to be reviewed in light of the experience of how the Act is operating in practice.

2. Background to its being raised

Wellington City Council

This remit recognises that almost all local authorities across New Zealand are currently managing this issue through the licensing powers under the Act. They can bring practical experience of the operation of the Act and help enable communities to benefit from a review of the provisions of the Act.

Hastings District Council

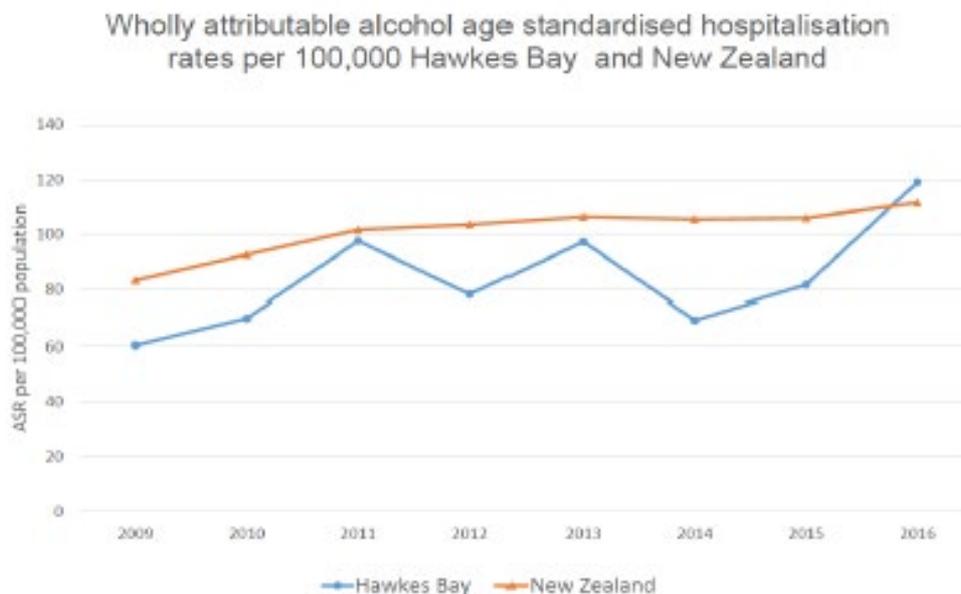
Hawke's Bay faces significant social challenges as demonstrated in the following statistics:

- 25 per cent of Hawke's Bay 0-4 year olds live in a household receiving a main benefit (compared with 18 per cent nationally).
- 40 per cent of Hawke's Bay tamariki Maori aged 0-4 years live in a household receiving a main benefit.
- 250 Hawke's Bay children are in the care of Oranga Tamariki.
- Hawke's Bay rates of violent crime continues to be higher than the New Zealand average and is twice the rate of New Zealand as a whole.
- There were 9,932 family violence investigations by the Eastern Police District in 2017.

- Suicide;
 - Is a major cause of premature, avoidable death in Hawke’s Bay.
 - From 2010 to 2015, suicide was the second highest reason for premature death for those aged 0 to 74 years.
 - Since 1 July 2018, 29 people have committed suicide in Hawke’s Bay.
- Drugs;
 - Synthetic substances are a serious concern for many whanau.
 - Fewer youth are smoking but more Hawke’s Bay adults smoke than nationally.

A contributing factor of these negative statistics is the significant problem that the Hawke’s Bay community has with alcohol consumption. For our region the issues manifested by alcohol consumption are a problem across the whole community including for young newly-born babies, infants and children, young people, adults and seniors across the generations. Local alcohol statistics are alarming and include:

- 29 per cent of Hawke’s Bay adults drink at harmful levels compared to 21 per cent nationally, and this rate is increasing over time.
- 41 per cent of young people aged 15-24 are drinking hazardously.
- Over half of young men are drinking hazardously.
- The number of 15 years and older hospitalisations wholly attributable to alcohol; see the below graph. Note, there is an increasing rate of people being admitted to hospital due to alcohol.



- Alcohol intoxication or a history of alcohol abuse are often associated with youth suicide.

The statistics relating to our alcohol harm impact negatively on other key community safety concerns including health issues; death and injury; violence; suicide; assault and anti-social behaviours. This is why addressing the harm of alcohol is such an important issue for our community to address.

The harm that alcohol causes across New Zealand is also a significant issue for the country and as with Hawke's Bay the harm that alcohol causes within the community is pervasive. National statistics include:

- About four in five (79 per cent) of adults aged 15 years or more drank alcohol in the past year (in 2017/18).
- 21 per cent of New Zealand adults drink at harmful levels.
- In 2017/18, 25 per cent of adults aged 15 years or more who drank alcohol in the past year has a potentially hazardous drinking pattern, with men (32 per cent) more likely to drink hazardously than women (17 per cent).

At a local level there are some tools available to territorial authorities and their respective communities to combat alcohol harm. For example, Local Alcohol Policies (LAPs) are permitted in accordance with the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012. Unfortunately for many LAPs there are significant delays in these becoming operational due to long appeal processes.

There are typically commercial implications for businesses particularly supermarkets and these often result in appeals being lodged. Appeal processes have not allowed for more local input and influence by community members and groups, but have instead allowed larger companies, with more money and resources, to force councils to amend their LAP's reducing the potential impact on harm minimisation.

Of course, local tools available to territorial authorities are also limited by what is permitted within our national laws. We consider that current statutes and their content are not strong enough and need to be strengthened so that alcohol harm within our communities can be more effectively addressed.

The most significant drivers of alcohol-related harm include:

- The low price of alcohol.
- Levels of physical availability.
- Alcohol advertising; promotion and sponsorship.
- The minimum legal purchase age (18).

Therefore this remit seeks a focus on effective national level strategies and interventions that prevent or minimise alcohol-related harm in regards to:

- Pricing and taxing (minimum unit pricing for alcohol).
- Regulating the physical availability.
- Raising the purchase age.
- Restrictions on marketing, advertising and sponsorship.
- Drink driving countermeasures.
- Treatment and early intervention services.

We consider that significant changes in national policy and law that address key issues pertaining to alcohol harm are needed to create significant impact on reducing the harm that alcohol causes both in Hawke's Bay and New Zealand.

3. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

Wellington City Council

LGNZ has a priority to work, in partnership with central government, for local areas to develop innovative and place-based approaches for dealing with social issues. While the operation of the Act is not directly listed as one of the social issues covered by the current work programme, the intent of the Act was to allow place-based approaches to the management of alcohol related harm.

Hastings District Council

This remit links to the social policy priority; community safety. Integrate policy positions from *Mobilising the Regions* including: integrated transport planning and decision-making models into the above.

4. What work or action on the issue has been done on it, and the outcome

Wellington City Council

We are actively involved. The Council was proactive in initiating the development of a Local Alcohol Policy. We administer licencing functions under the Act and the DLC reports each year to the Alcohol Regulatory and Licensing Authority on its functions.

We have not directly progressed work on a review at this point as it requires central government leadership with the input of local authorities across New Zealand.

Hastings District Council

The Napier City and Hastings District Councils have a Joint Alcohol Strategy 2017-2022 (JAS) and have started to implement the JAS Action Plan with support from the JAS Reference Group (local stakeholder organisations that also contribute to this strategy). Some actions completed thus far include:

- Removal of alcohol advertising on bus shelters in Hastings and Napier;
- Funding obtained to identify and develop youth-driven alcohol harm prevention projects;
- Creation and distribution of an alcohol network newsletter (bi-monthly) to make the licensing process more accessible to the community;
- A move to notifying liquor licence applications online; and
- Funding obtained to create brand and resources for alcohol free events and alcohol free zones.

Hastings District and Napier City Councils have completed a Provisional Local Alcohol Policy that was notified in July 2016. The Provisional Local Alcohol Policy has been before ARLA as a result of appeals. A position has been negotiated with the appellants. That position has been considered by ARLA and will be notified to the original submitters once ARLA is satisfied with the final wording. If no one seeks to appeal the revised version it will become the adopted Local Alcohol Policy.

5. Suggested course of action envisaged

Wellington City Council

That LGNZ would, on behalf of its member councils, form a working group to work with central agencies to review the effectiveness of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

Hastings District Council

- Actively monitor opportunities to submit to central government with respect to review of statutes and regulations that relate to alcohol.
- Prepare submissions to central government review processes that relate to the key drivers of alcohol harm as outlined in this remit.
- Write to and meet with the Minister of Justice and officials to promote changes to laws and regulations that will address the key drivers of alcohol harm.
- Create a national action plan to reduce harm caused by alcohol.
- Engage and support councils nationwide to implement strategies, policies and actions that are aimed at reducing alcohol-related harm. This could include delivering workshops; providing statistics and information on the harm alcohol causes and developing templates for policies and strategies that can be easily implemented.

17

Greenhouse gases

- Remit:** Wellington City Council asks that LGNZ members collectively adopt the position that government should revise the Resource Management Act 1991 to adequately consider the impact of greenhouse gases when making decisions under that law and to ensure that the Resource Management Act 1991 is consistent with the Zero Carbon Bill.
- Proposed by:** Wellington City Council
- Supported by:** Metro Sector

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

The purpose of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources.

The Act seeks to enable people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being and for their health and safety while:

- Sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources (excluding minerals) to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations;
- Safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil, and ecosystems; and
- Avoiding, remedying, or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on the environment.

Under the RMA, most decisions are decentralised to local and regional levels to enable public participation in decision-making.

The emissions trading scheme is a national framework. Because of this, there is a disconnection between decisions taken under the RMA and the emission of greenhouse gases. Emissions are not consistently contemplated when decisions are taken; there appears to be a gap, however the Council currently doesn't have a formal position on this.

2. Background to its being raised

Wellington is proposing a substantial change in urban form and transportation in order to accommodate anticipated growth and to meet community expectations around carbon emissions. Planning for this growth has highlighted the regulatory gap described above.

3. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

In planning for growth the Council is setting out to develop a future Wellington that is low carbon and resilient. Decisions will be taken under the RMA, yet the need to reduce carbon emissions is not currently a requirement under our key planning legislation.

4. What work or action on the issue has been done on it, and the outcome

The Council has developed a draft plan, Te Atakura – First to Zero, that would establish the Council's advocacy position in favour of significantly boosted consideration of emissions in the RMA. This draft was released for consultation on 15 April 2019 and is to be considered for adoption on 22 June 2019.

5. Suggested course of action envisaged

The Minister for the Environment is aware of the gap, and has publicly stated:

“The Government intends to undertake a comprehensive review of the resource management system (Stage 2), which is expected to begin this year.”

“Cabinet has already noted my intention to consider RMA changes relating to climate change (both mitigation and adaptation) within the scope of this review.”

Local government will have an opportunity to advocate for the inclusion of climate change effects through this process.

This remit asks councils to work together in engaging with government to amend the RMA to require decision makers to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.

18

Climate Change – funding policy framework

Remit:	That LGNZ recommends to government that they establish an independent expert group to develop a new funding policy framework for adapting to climate change impacts as recommended by the Climate Change Adaptation Technical Working Group (CCATWG). This new expert group would be supported by a secretariat and stakeholder advisory group.
Proposed by:	Greater Wellington Regional Council
Supported by:	Regional Sector

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

New Zealand will need a new funding policy framework to enable effective, efficient and equitable long-term adaptation to the many challenges posed by climate change. Any such framework must be comprehensive, fit for purpose, and facilitate flexible and dynamic responses.

While there is broad agreement that the current policy framework for climate change adaptation, and especially sea level rise, is inadequate, there has been little attention given to securing a consensus among the stakeholders on the core features of a new framework.

Some small initiatives have been taken by a few local councils and academics towards the formulation of a new framework.

There are a large number of separate, yet interconnected issues that require investigation in parallel or in sequence. It is very likely to take several years to formulate a new, well-designed policy framework, followed by the drafting and enactment of legislative reforms, before the process of implementation can begin. Given the amount of work that is involved and that climate change impacts are already making themselves felt, it is important that this process is started without further delay.

2. Background to its being raised

Sea level rise constitutes a particularly serious challenge due to irreversibility of the near-term impacts. Already many low-lying coastal communities around New Zealand are facing a growing threat to their homes and livelihoods, public infrastructure and private businesses. This and other impacts on human and natural systems related to more intense rainfall, heat, wind, and pathogens and disease vectors, will increase and become disruptive. They will increase the financial burden on the state at all levels and create inequities across society.

For further discussion of the issues and options for developing a new policy framework, from which the proposed remit was derived, see the discussion paper by Jonathan Boston (VUW) and Judy Lawrence (VUW), dated 4 February 2019.

3. What work or action on the issue has been done on it, and the outcome

A recent report by LGNZ found an estimated \$14 billion of local government assets are at risk from climate change impacts. It has called on central government to create a 'National Climate Change Adaptation Fund'. It has also recently published a legal opinion by Jack Hodder QC regarding the potential for local government to be litigated in relation to its actions or inaction in relation to climate change. A key risk raised by Mr Hodder's report was the absence of national climate change adaptation guidance (or framework) in New Zealand, which in effect is leaving it to the courts to decide how to remedy climate change related harms. This will be an uncertain and inefficient means of doing so.

The Government has received the recommendations of the CCATWG, but is yet to act upon them. The CCATWG recommendation to the Government (quoted below) was to set up a specialist group to define funding arrangements for funding adaptation.

"We recommend that a specialist group of practitioners and experts undertake this action (formulate a new policy framework for adaptation funding). These should be drawn from central and local government, iwi/hapū, sectors such as banking, insurance, and infrastructure; and have expertise in climate change, planning and law, public finance, capital markets, infrastructure financing, and risk management. The group should be serviced by a secretariat with officials across relevant public sector and local government agencies and include significant public engagement."

4. Suggested course of action envisaged

That LGNZ issue a news release explaining the content of the remit, and that they engage with central government directly (in face to face meetings) to discuss the setting up of an independent expert group to progress the development of a new funding policy framework for adapting to climate change impacts.

19

Road safety

Remit:

1. That LGNZ acknowledges that the New Zealand Transport Agency's (NZTA's), Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management (CoPTTM) is a comprehensive and robust document, and that NZTA ensures the CoPTTM system is regularly reviewed, refined and updated. However, in light of the recent road worker fatalities LGNZ requests NZTA, in partnership with Road Controlling Authorities (RCAs);
 - a. Review afresh its Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management (CoPTTM) to satisfy themselves that;
 - i. The document provides sufficient guidelines and procedures to ensure approaching traffic are given every possible opportunity to become aware of the worksite ahead and to respond appropriately and in a timely manner.
 - b. Review its CoPTTM Training System to ensure;
 - i. Trainers are sufficiently qualified and adequately covering the training syllabus.
 - ii. Site Traffic Management Supervisors (STMS's) and Traffic Controllers (TC's) are only certified when they can demonstrate competence in the application of CoPTTM.
 - ii. A robust refresher programme is in place to ensure those in charge of Traffic Management on worksites remain current in the required competencies.
 - c. Review its Site Auditing requirements to ensure the traffic management at worksites is independently audited at a sufficient frequency to ensure compliance, and that a significantly robust system is put in place to enable enforcement of compliance.
2. That LGNZ takes steps to remind its members of their duties with respect to their role as Road Controlling Authorities including;
 - a. Appointing and sufficiently training and resourcing a Traffic Management Co-ordinator to ensure their obligations under the Health and Safety Work Act 2015, with respect to traffic management, are being met.
 - b. *Adequately resourcing and undertaking audits of road work sites to ensure compliance with CoPTTM.*

Proposed by: Whakatāne District Council

Supported by: Dunedin City Council
Wairoa District Council
Hamilton City Council
Kawerau District Council
Tauranga City Council

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

Four road workers have been killed on New Zealand roads this calendar year, and we need to ask ourselves, are we doing all that we can to ensure those working on our roads are safe from harm.

There is an increasing level of public discontent with the level of discipline around traffic management being maintained on roadwork sites by contractors, particularly on unattended sites, where all too often the temporary traffic management on site does not seem appropriate, or to adequately inform motorists of the need for the restrictions, or is left in place for too long.

2. Background to its being raised

Frameworks for the safe management of roadworks have been in place for over two decades now, and during this time they have evolved and improved to keep up with the changing risks in the workplace environment.

The current framework is the New Zealand Transport Agency's Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management, fourth edition 2018 (CoPTTM).

This is a comprehensive document that applies a risk based approach to temporary traffic management, based on a road's classification and intensity of use, and the nature of works required to be undertaken on the road.

It is closely aligned to the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, recognising the statutory duty of all those involved with activities on or adjacent to the road, to systematically identify any hazards, and if a hazard is identified, to take all reasonably practical steps to ensure no person is harmed.

It includes steps to eliminate risks to health and safety and if it is not reasonably practicable, to minimise risks to health and safety by implementing risk control measures in accordance with Health and Safety at Work (General risk and Workplace Management) Regulations 2015.

CoPTTM also includes a risk matrix to help determine what the appropriate temporary speed limit is that should be applied to a worksite, whether attended or unattended. It further contains procedures for undertaking safety audits and reviews of worksites, including the ability to close down worksites that are identified as unsafe following an audit. There are no financial penalties for non-compliance, although there are a range of other penalties that can be imposed, including the issue of a notice of non-conformance to individuals or companies, and a 'three strikes' system whereby the issue of three non-conformances within a 12 month period results in sanctions being imposed. These can include:

- Removal of any prequalification status.
- Reduction of quality scores assigned in tender evaluations.
- Forwarding of non-conformance to the appropriate standards organisation which may affect the company's 1S09000 registration.
- Denial of access to the road network for a period of time.
- Requirement for the company to have someone else provide their TTM.
- Staff retraining for CoPTTM warrants.

In principle there would seem to be sufficient processes in place to ensure that traffic management on road worksites was appropriate and adequately provided for the safety of workers on site, the general public, and passing traffic.

However, this year has seen four road workers killed whilst working on our roads.

There is also a growing level of discontent from motorists regarding the appropriateness of signs that are left out on unattended sites.

Often these signs are perceived to be (any combination of) unnecessary, poorly located, incorrectly advising the condition of the road ahead, having an inappropriate speed limit, or being left out too long.

3. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

Local Government New Zealand has five policies in place to help achieve their sector vision: Local democracy powering community and national success.

Policy priority one is Infrastructure, which focuses on water, transport and built infrastructure. The transport statement states that a national policy framework is needed to achieve five outcomes. One outcome is 'a safe system, increasingly free of death and serious injury'.

This remit is aligned to this priority outcome as it is focused on reducing safety risks, death and serious injury in locations where road works are being undertaken.

4. What work or action on the issue has been done on it, and the outcome

The Whakatāne District Council has been working proactively with NZTA and its local contractors to review its own traffic management requirements, the level of compliance with those requirements, and the adequacy of its auditing processes and frequencies.

There has been positive engagement with NZTA and the local contracting sector on this matter.

The process has identified improvements that could be effected by both the Council and its contractors. A plan is being developed to socialise the outcomes with NZTA and other RCA's, and this remit forms part of that plan.

NZTA is also responding to the recent deaths by initiating immediate temporary changes to pertinent traffic management plans, and considering permanent changes through its standard CoPTTM review process.

There is currently no national initiative to require local government RCA's to review their practices in response to these deaths.

5. Suggested course of action envisaged

- Support NZTA's initiative to review CoPTTM in light of the recent fatalities.
- Encourage NZTA to work closely with RCA's to ensure the CoPTTM review also covers local road Temporary Traffic Management.
- Strongly encourage RCA's to work with NZTA, perhaps through the RCA Forum, on a review of local road Temporary Traffic Management.
- Strongly encourage RCA's to adopt with urgency, any local road CoPTTM
- Improvements that arise from the review.

20

Mobility scooter safety

Remit:	That LGNZ requests that government investigate the introduction of strengthened rules to govern the safe use of mobility scooters, particularly in relation to speed limits and registration.
Proposed by:	Whanganui District Council
Supported by:	Zone Three

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

The following issues have been identified:

- a. There is no opportunity to enforce a speed limit for mobility scooters, despite the fact that the top speeds of these devices can reach 40kmh.
- b. Mobility scooters are used too frequently on the road, even when a suitable footpath is available.
- c. There is no requirement for a mobility scooter user to have a license or any previous driving experience.
- d. There are no health related restrictions on who can operate a mobility scooter.
- e. There is no ability to track mobility scooters as no registration or Warrant of Fitness (WoF) is required.

A supplementary issue is also acknowledged:

- There is no restriction in terms of who can use a mobility scooter. For example, in some states of Australia mobility scooters can only be used by a person with an injury, disability or medical condition which means they are unable to walk or have difficulty walking. People who do not have difficulty walking are not permitted to use them.

2. Background to its being raised

Establishing the number of injuries and fatalities involving mobility scooter users can be difficult to isolate and this has been identified as an issue nationwide. However, coronial data shows that at least 20 people have died while using mobility scooters in New Zealand.

Given the considerable lag between a death occurring and a coronial case on that death being closed, the actual number may be significantly higher. Notably NZTA reports that: “mobility scooters... have been involved with a number of fatalities (at least 20 in 2014-2015).”

For the period 2008-2012 the Ministry of Transport recorded eight fatalities and 141 injuries of mobility scooter users. NZTA records 12 fatalities, 19 serious injuries and 81 less serious injuries for the period 2009-2014. These figures do not include fatalities or injuries to persons other than the mobility scooter user.

It has been acknowledged by those working in this field that there have been a ‘surprising’ number of injury crashes involving mobility scooters over the last five years, including fatalities. More work on clarifying the extent of this problem is required and there has been general agreement nationwide from the region’s road safety co-ordinators, and other agencies such as NZTA and Age Concern, that mobility scooter safety is an emerging concern. This is the case throughout the country and is reiterated by both large and small centres, in urban areas and rural regions.

Some of the issues raised include:

- Mobility scooters being driven on the road, at speed, with low visibility (eg without a flag) and like a motor vehicle (as opposed to like a pedestrian as is required).
- No accountability around vulnerable elderly users, particularly those who have lost their licence. There is no established avenue to ascertain whether there are issues around dementia or other chronic conditions which could have an impact on their ability to use these safely.
- No accountability around the purchase of mobility scooters, both in terms of being fit for use and training for safe handling. This is particularly the case when they are bought off the internet, eg there is no opportunity to ensure that the right scooter has been purchased for the user’s level of ability and that they are shown how to drive it according to the regulations.
- No ongoing monitoring of use, particularly in the case of declining health.
- No restrictions on the speed that mobility scooters can reach or the size of mobility scooters. With an increase in larger model mobility scooters being imported, there is less room for scooters to pass one another, or to pass other pedestrians. This leads to a greater likelihood of one or more of the footpath users needing to use the road rather than the footpath. Larger mobility scooters also require larger areas to turn. Given the size of many footpaths in New Zealand, this increases the risk that the user will enter the roadway at an angle and roll the mobility scooter, resulting in serious injury or death.

Some centres have also identified an issue with the increasing prevalence and size of mobility scooters adding load to the footpaths. Furthermore, the contrast between New Zealand Post’s work on safety assurances with the use of Paxster vehicles on the footpath, and the lack of oversight over larger sized mobility scooters being used in a similar (but unmonitored) way has been drawn.

However, it is also important to note the significant role that mobility scooters play in granting senior people their independence. Any measures taken to address this remit's concerns must balance this benefit with the need to ensure safety for users and other pedestrians.

3. New or confirming existing policy

The remit would strengthen existing central government policy. However, new legislation would be required to put in place an appropriate registration programme, both for mobility scooter users and for the mobility scooters.

4. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

Transport safety issues are not referred to specifically in the current LGNZ work programme. However, ensuring we have safe systems, increasingly free of death and serious injury and addressing the needs of an ageing population are each included under one of the five policy priorities (Infrastructure and Social, respectively).

5. What work or action on the issue has been done on it, and the outcome

This is an emerging issue and is acknowledged as such by those with an interest and involvement in road safety at both the local and regional level. Although discussions are underway about working with the Safe and Sustainable Association of Aotearoa/New Zealand (SASTA) and Trafanz on these concerns so that this can be addressed with the NZTA, it is understood that this work has not yet commenced.

The Marlborough Road Safety Mobility Scooter User Group has undertaken some useful research in this area. They have canvassed users in relation to training needs, safety, registration, injuries, facilities and the footpath network.

Although not all suggestions were supported, this survey did identify some relevant ideas and safety concerns, eg 71 per cent of respondents had seen a mobility scooter being used in an unsafe manner on the footpath or road, 19 per cent had been injured by a mobility scooter as a pedestrian and 78 per cent said that they or someone they knew has had a 'near miss'.

Some ideas raised include focusing on licensing/registering drivers rather than the mobility scooters themselves, ensuring that any registration costs were low to ensure affordability, making mobility scooters easier to hear and introducing a speed limit.

6. Any existing relevant legislation, policy or practice

NZTA has the responsibility, via government, for mobility scooters in New Zealand and has a booklet available, titled *Ready to Ride - Keeping safe on your mobility scooter*. This is based on section 11 of the Land Transport (Road Use) Rule 2004.

The following provisions exist – it is recommended that these be expanded upon and strengthened:

- Speed limits: Current New Zealand law says “A driver of a mobility device or wheeled recreational device on a footpath;
 - a. Must operate the device in a careful and considerate manner; and
 - b. Must not operate the device at a speed that constitutes a hazard to other footpath users.”
- Road usage: Current New Zealand law says;
 - a. A driver must not drive a mobility device on any portion of a roadway if it is practicable to drive on a footpath.
 - b. A pedestrian or driver of a mobility device or a wheeled recreational device using the roadway must remain as near as practicable to the edge of the roadway.
- Monitoring and registration: Current New Zealand law does not require users to have a driver licence or any form of medical approval to operate a mobility scooter and no warrant of fitness or registration is needed.

Further, current law does not require the use of any personal protective equipment such as helmets, despite these devices being capable of reaching similar speeds to mopeds and higher speeds than many bicycle users travel at.

This is particularly problematic given Canadian research that showed, of their sample group of mobility scooter users, 38 per cent had hearing impairments, 34 per cent had vision impairments, 19 per cent had memory impairments and 17 per cent had balance impairments. The study also found that 80 per cent of the mobility scooter users took four or more medications daily.

The *Ready to Ride* guidelines clearly spell out that mobility scooter users could be fined if they are found to be riding their scooter: “... carelessly, inconsiderately or at a dangerous speed. The fine may be higher if you do any of these things more than once.” Furthermore, if a mobility scooter user causes a crash where someone is killed or hurt then they could be charged with “careless or inconsiderate use of a motor vehicle”. This brings penalties ranging from a severe fine to a prison sentence. However, these do not provide clear definitions or rules to inform a user’s decisions.

7. Suggested course of action envisaged

Speed limits

It is recommended that the approach taken in some Australian States, including Victoria be adopted. This states that mobility scooters: “must have a maximum capable speed of 10km per hour on level ground and a maximum unladen mass of 110kg”.

Road usage

It is recommended that New Zealand Police be resourced to enforce the law. Local and regional councils throughout the country, as well as NZTA, road safety action groups and other key agencies, have highlighted serious concerns about mobility scooters riding on the road when a footpath is available, as well as riding on the road as if they are a motor vehicle.

Monitoring and registration

It is recommended that legislation is changed to require all mobility scooters to be registered and display a licence plate, with minimal or no cost imposed, to ensure compliance. It is further recommended that the legislation set a maximum power assisted speed and size for mobility scooters.

21

Museums and galleries

Remit:	That central government funding be made available on an annual basis for museums and galleries operated by territorial authorities with nationally significant collections.
Proposed by:	Whanganui District Council
Supported by:	Zone Three

Background information and research

3. Nature of the issue

The following issues have been identified:

- There is currently no central government funding for daily operating costs for museums and galleries operated by territorial authorities.
- Public museums and galleries often house nationally significant collections and taonga but are supported largely by their local ratepayers, often from a limited funding pool.
- These facilities attract national and international visitors and service far more than the local area from which their funding is drawn.
- Local authorities are severely challenged to adequately support the annual running costs required for these key cultural facilities due to the financial impost on ratepayers.
- Support for the retention of these facilities in smaller regional centres, outside the larger cities, is important in terms of cultural accessibility and in keeping our provincial communities viable.

4. Background to its being raised

Regional museums and galleries are important to the cultural makeup of this country. They are recognised as critical hubs for communities and visitors and play a role that extends far beyond the display of images and artefacts:

- They occupy a dynamic position in our national cultural life, encouraging us to think about our place in the world.
- They stimulate discussion and debate. This enhances participation, creativity, community capacity and a sense of place.

- They generate economic activity; they are a driver of tourism and create jobs and vibrancy.
- They contribute to key aspects of our community and national cultural identity; the nature of our bicultural society and other multicultural influences means that museums and galleries will act as an increasingly important link in reflecting and understanding the diversity of our communities.
- They build social cohesion, creativity and leisure opportunities. They contribute to civic development and provide a focal point for gathering and interaction; acting as a key social destination.
- They foster enrichment. Arts and culture are 'good for you'. Having access to events and exhibitions is important, and this might be even more so in provincial centres.

Despite this, there is limited funding available, particularly for operating costs. This raises concerns about the ongoing ability of territorial authorities to:

- Provide adequate, appropriate and safe storage methods. Climate control and professional and timely care or repair of our treasures requires adequate funding to ensure the longevity of many of our special collection items (for example, paintings or heritage artefacts such as Māori cloaks).
- Deliver the right display conditions. Without the right climate control, security and display methods, the public's access to view these collections is severely limited. Instead of enhancing the visibility of, and connection to, our key collection pieces locally, nationally and internationally, this access is restricted by inadequate funds for exhibition. This is exacerbated by the limitations of funding at the local ratepayer level.
- Preserving our stories. The collections available at public museums and galleries are not only often nationally significant but also reveal important aspects of our local identity. They are an education resource (both formally through school programmes and informally) and are a drawcard for tourism. Maintaining these collections retains our storytelling abilities, supports our unique identities and contributes to economic and social development.

This is supported by the following background information:

- Some collections are over 100 years old and need specialised climate control and storage facilities. Paint, canvas, fabric and fibres have unique requirements to ensure their preservation and longevity. The cost of doing so is huge and is a burden that many local communities cannot sustain. However, despite this, they are solely responsible for this care.
- Some grants are available, on application, to deliver education programmes for school children. However, this funding is very limited and requires additional subsidisation by schools. As a result, not all children are gaining equitable access to our museums and galleries.
- Limited grants are also available, on application, for storage and building upgrades, as well as for one-off restoration projects. However, there are no regular, reliable funds available to meet the significant and necessary costs of just running these institutions.

- Currently only the Auckland War Memorial Museum and Museum of New Zealand Te Papa Tongarewa receive an ongoing proportion of operating costs.

As an example, the Sarjeant Gallery in Whanganui has an annual operating budget of \$2.285 million and the Whanganui Regional Museum a budget of \$1.085 million. The value of their collections is \$30 million across each institution, with their collections considered to be some of the best in New Zealand. Yet they are funded almost solely from the local Whanganui district ratepayer base. This is not sustainable if we are to make the most of New Zealand’s nationally significant collections and ensure their preservation for the future.

An example of public museums and art galleries currently operated by territorial authorities:

Institution	Permanent collection?
Sarjeant Gallery - Whanganui	✓
Whanganui Regional Museum	✓
Auckland Art Gallery	✓
Whangarei Art Museum	✓
Te Tuhi Center for the Arts, Manukau City	x
Waikato Museum	✓
Rotorua Museum of Art & History	✓
Tauranga Art Gallery	✓
Whakatane Museum & Art Gallery	✓
Govett Brewster Gallery/Len Lye Centre – New Plymouth	✓
Percy Thompson Gallery – Stratford	x
Tairāwhiti Museum – Gisborne	✓
Hawke’s Bay Museum and Art Gallery – Napier	✓
Aratoi Wairarapa Museum of Art & History – Masterton	✓
City Gallery – Wellington	x
The New Dowse – Lower Hutt	✓
Millennium Art Gallery – Blenheim	✓
Suter Art Gallery – Nelson	✓
Christchurch Art Gallery	✓
Coca – Centre for Contemporary Art – Christchurch	✓
Aigantighe Art Gallery – Timaru	✓
Forrester Gallery – Oamaru	✓
Dunedin Public Art Gallery	✓
Southland Museum and Art Gallery – Invercargill	✓
Anderson Park Art Gallery – Invercargill	✓
Eastern Southland Gallery – Gore	✓

5. New or confirming existing policy

The remit would require a policy shift by central government to provide funding for operating costs based on a set of clear assessment criteria.

6. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

The LGNZ work programme includes tourism as a focus area and addresses concerns about funding in relation to key facilities and amenities:

“Without more equitable forms of funding there is a risk that visitors will lack the appropriate range of local amenities they need to have a positive experience.”

This is framed by the following statement:

“The visitor industry is now New Zealand’s largest export industry however the speed of its growth is putting many of New Zealand’s smaller communities under pressure. It is a problem created by the way in which councils are funded as new facilities will be paid for out of property taxes while visitor expenditure, in the form of increased GST and income tax, benefits central rather than local government.”

7. What work or action on the issues has been done on it, and the outcome

Although there was work completed on a central government funding model for the ‘national collection’ in the 1990’s (that being, the collection held by all public museums and galleries in New Zealand) this did not progress. The United Kingdom has a centrally funded system for museums and galleries.

8. Any existing relevant legislation, policy or practice

- Auckland War Memorial Museum Act 1996.
- Museum of New Zealand Te Papa Tongarewa Act 1992.

9. Suggest course of action envisaged

That central government funding be made available on an annual basis for museums and galleries operated by territorial authorities with nationally significant collections.

This would be in the form of an annual allocation for operating costs based on specific criteria to ensure the maintenance, preservation and development of collections with relevance beyond the local setting. This would provide the surety of a reliable income stream and could be set to a specified limit, eg 10 per cent of annual operating costs.

Of particular interest would be those collections of national importance where the benefit of protection and enhancement would make a substantial contribution to New Zealand's creative sector as well as our national cultural identity.

Priority funding would be given to museums and galleries which hold permanent New Zealand collections, rather than being solely exhibition galleries. Funding could also be based on the size and type of collection. This recognises the added burden of storage, care and maintenance for collections of a significant size and importance.

22

Resource Management Act

Remit:	That the selection of all independent commissioners for Resource Management Act hearings be centralised to improve independence and enhance the quality of decisions.
Proposed by:	Whanganui District Council
Supported by:	Zone Three

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

The following issues with the current system have been identified:

- There is potential for corruption and undue influence.
- There is limited ability for newer commissioners to obtain experience.
- There is opportunity for enhanced effectiveness and more robust decision-making.

2. Background to its being raised

The Resource Management Act (RMA) contains provisions for the appointment of independent commissioners to sit on panels to hear RMA matters, for example, resource consent applications, notices of requirement and District and Regional Plan Reviews, including plan changes (s39B).

Commissioners must be accredited to sit on RMA hearing panels and the Minister for the Environment must approve the qualification for accreditation. The certification process is called “Making Good Decisions” and is delivered on behalf of the Ministry.

The Ministry for the Environment (MfE) website sets out the areas covered by the accreditation and recertification processes and has a register of qualified commissioners.

Although this system provides opportunity, in theory, for panel composition based on a balanced range of factors to ensure impartiality and relevant breadth of experience – in practice this is not the case. Instead, selection can be influenced by:

- Paid relationships. For example, commissioners being held on retainer.
- Manipulation of focus areas. For example, panels being ‘stacked’ to increase the likelihood of support or sympathy for particular issues.
- Existing connections. For example, the same commissioners being selected by the same councils, leaving little room for newer certificate holders and leading to questions of true independence.

As a result, the current system is open to both real and perceived issues of fairness based on concerns about:

- The appropriateness of an ongoing financial arrangement for retained availability, as well as the ability of this relationship to really remain independent and impartial. For example, would an ‘unfavourable’ decision jeopardise the financial benefit for a commissioner in this position?
- A balance of experience and expertise on the panel when many of the same commissioners, with similar backgrounds (planners, lawyers, elected members) are used on a consistent basis.
- Missed opportunities to provide practical experience to a broader spread of certificate holders in a more even way (rather than the same familiar options being selected).
- The ability to achieve genuine impartiality when commissioners can be picked based on prior relationships and knowledge of their position (and therefore likely decisions) on particular issues.
- An absence of local and external collaboration on decisions – missing important opportunities to upskill lesser experienced commissioners and provide the right mix of local versus external perspectives to equally inform good decision-making.
- A lack of standardisation in fee structures throughout the country, potentially leading to ‘cherry-picking’ of hearings.
- Poor Māori representation on hearing panels in areas where co-management legislation does not yet apply.

There is also no process for receiving or addressing complaints about commissioner conduct.

3. New or confirming existing policy

The remit would require amendment to the RMA and the development of a centralised and independently managed appointment process to allocate commissioners in a systematic and fair manner. This would be supported by regulations which would set out the steps to be followed.

Such provisions are already contained in legislation such as the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 (s 25 and s28).

4. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

The work programme notes that ‘major reform’ of the RMA is required. It does not, however, specifically relate to the recommendations of this remit.

5. What work or action on the issue has been done on it, and the outcome

No work has been undertaken specifically on this. However, the proposed model recommends use of the Victorian State Government approach: <https://www.planning.vic.gov.au/panels-and-committees/panels-and-committees>

In addition, the New Zealand Environment Court uses a mixed model approach, with the Judge as chair and two or more court appointed commissioners. These commissioners have a varied background (across planning, ecology, landscape architecture, civil engineering, Tikanga Māori etc) and have all completed the “LEADR” mediation programme to assist the Court in mediated resolutions of court appeals. Many have also undertaken the “Making Good Decisions” programme.

6. Suggested course of action envisaged

That the selection of all accredited commissioners for RMA hearings be centralised and independently managed by the Ministry for the Environment.

The new process could follow the Victorian State Government example. In essence this involves making an initial hearing panel application online, followed by a formal letter of request. A panel is then appointed by the Minister (or a delegate) in accordance with the specific details of the particular issue, eg the complexity of the topic, the number of submissions received or the special expertise required. This enables administrative ‘filtering’ to sort panellists according to their suitability across a spectrum of hearing complexities. For example, smaller and less controversial issues would be resourced differently to more difficult topics. This would also ensure a tailored mix of expertise and backgrounds – enabling greater Māori representation, a balance of newer and more experienced commissioners and a spread of local and external knowledge.

In Victoria the pool of available commissioners is managed by an ‘Office of Planning Panels’ acting as a conduit between panels and interested parties to “ensure an independent and transparent process is upheld”.

If MfE took this on it would also be expected to manage the contracts, oversee the effectiveness of the process, receive and adjudicate on any complaints about commissioner conduct and regulate the fee structure. It would also deliver administrative support for the process (although where hearings are cost recoverable from applicants then this would be managed accordingly). MfE could also maintain the register of accredited commissioners and chairs and ensure that it remained up to date, with sufficient information provided to ensure the effective appointment of panels.

23

Mayor decision to appoint Deputy Mayor

Remit:	That LGNZ request the Government to amend S.41A of the LGA2002 to give Mayors the same powers to appoint a deputy mayor as held by the Mayor of Auckland.
Proposed by:	Horowhenua District Council, Invercargill District Council and Whanganui District Council
Supported by:	Provincial Sector

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

Since 2013 mayors have had the power to determine who their deputy mayor should be, however a mayor's choice of deputy can be overturned by a majority vote of councillors. Not only has this caused confusion the fact that councils can over turn a mayor's choice undermines the original intent of the legislation.

2. Background to its being raised

The 2012 LGA 2002 Amendment Act introduced Section 41A which recognised mayors' leadership role and gave mayors the authority to appoint their deputy as well as committee chairs. The select committee amended the original bill to provide councils with an ability to reverse a mayor's decision. Not only did that change make a nonsense of the original intent it has also undermined the credibility of the legislation in the eyes of citizens who generally expect a mayor to be able to choose who their deputy will be, given the importance of that working relationship.

3. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

The problems mayors face with implementation of section 41A is not currently on the LGNZ work programme.

4. Any existing relevant legislation, policy or practice

The Government is re-drafting the Local Government Amendment Bill 2 which is expected to be given its second reading later this year. The Bill could provide a vehicle to amend S.41A in order to strengthen mayors' ability to appoint their deputies without the risk of that decision being reversed.

24

Beauty industry

Remit:	That LGNZ calls on the Government to develop and implement national guidelines, policy or regulations to achieve national consistency for the largely unregulated 'health and beauty clinic' industry.
Proposed by:	Whangarei District Council
Supported by:	Selwyn District Council Kawerau District Council Dunedin City Council Rangitikei District Council Far North District Council

Background information and research

1. Nature of the issue

Over recent years, the 'health and beauty clinic' industry has seen tremendous growth and continues to expand rapidly. Unfortunately, there is no national legislation or guidance to regulate this industry.

The Health Act 1956 is currently the only legislative tool at the disposal of local authorities to deal with concerns and complaints. However, the powers under the Act are very limited, and do not relate specifically to quality and community safety.

Several councils have developed their own Bylaws to deal with the potential risks that this industry poses to its clientele, with varying degrees of success, but by large the industry remains unregulated. By contrast, national regulations to regulate the hairdressing industry have existed since the 1980's. It is considered that the 'health and beauty clinic' industry faces much higher risks and challenges.

2. Background to its being raised

Nationally, as well as locally, Environmental Health Practitioners are dealing with an ever-increasing number of complaints about this industry and the fallout from botched procedures, as well as infections. Whilst, practitioners can address some of these concerns under the Health Act 1956, it is felt that specific legislation or guidance is the only way to regulate this industry and achieve national consistency.

In the absence of national legislation, territorial authorities such as the Whangarei District Council are unable to regulate the industry, except through the development of a specific Bylaw. The development of Bylaws is an expensive and time consuming process and the cost of that process and any complaint investigation, outside the Bylaw process, falls solely on ratepayers whilst creation of Bylaws can mitigate risk at local level, they do not result in national consistency.

3. New or confirming existing policy

New policy.

4. How the issue relates to objectives in the current Work Programme

The issue aligns to the LGNZ Three Year Business Plan (2019/20 – 2021/22), that recognises quality and community safety as a key social issue, with social issues being one of the five big issues for New Zealand councils. Specifically, the commitment to “work alongside central government and iwi to address social issues and needs in our communities, including a rapidly growing and an ageing population, inequality, housing (including social housing) supply and quality and community safety.”

5. What work or action on the issue has been done on it, and the outcome

Aside from some council’s developing their own Bylaws, as far as the Whangarei District Council is aware, central government has no plan to develop legislation or guidance for this sector.

Notably, as New Zealand-wide complaints regarding the industry continue to rise and the serious risks associated with the industry continue to be better understood a national approach is needed to make any substantive progress on regulating the ‘health and beauty clinic’ industry in New Zealand.

6. Any existing relevant legislation, policy or practice

As described above, the Health Act 1956 is currently the only legislative tool at the disposal of local authorities to deal with concerns and complaints. However, the powers under the Act are very limited, and do not relate specifically to quality and community safety.

7. Suggested course of action envisaged

That LGNZ calls on the Government to develop and implement national guidelines, policy or regulations to achieve national consistency for the largely unregulated 'health and beauty clinic' industry.

It is also suggested that LGNZ engage directly with relevant ministers and ministries to ensure local government has an appropriate role in the development of nationally consistent legislation or guidelines to address the challenges the industry brings.

Remits not going to AGM

The remit Screening Committee has referred the following remits to the National Council of LGNZ for action, rather than to the Annual General Meeting for consideration. The Remit Screening Committee's role is to ensure that remits referred to the AGM are relevant, significant in nature and require agreement from the membership. In general, proposed remits that are already LGNZ policy, are already on the LGNZ work programme or technical in nature will be referred directly to the National Council for their action.

1. Earthquake strengthening – tax relief

Remit: That LGNZ lobby central government to provide tax relief for buildings owners for the compulsory earthquake strengthening of their buildings either by way of reinstating depreciation or some other tax relief for earthquake compliance costs.

Proposed by: Horowhenua District Council

Supported by: Zone Three

Recommendation: That the remit is referred to National Council for action

2. Benchmark Programme

Remit: That LGNZ investigate and implement an infrastructure delivery benchmark programme, including working with the Department of Internal Affairs to improve the Non-Financial Performance Measures Rules 2013 to be more meaningful measures of infrastructure service delivery.

Proposed by: New Plymouth District Council

Supported by: Central Hawkes Bay District Council; Otorohanga District Council; South Taranaki District Council; Stratford District Council; Thames-Coromandel District Council; Waitomo District Council; Wellington City Council; Whanganui District Council

Recommendation: That the remit is referred to the National Council for action

3. On-line voting

Remit: That LGNZ advocates to the Government for it to provide financial support for the Local Government on-line voting trial.

Proposed by: Palmerston North City Council

Supported by: Metro Sector

Recommendation: That the remit is referred to the National Council for action

4. E-waste

Remit: That LGNZ advocates to the Government to introduce a mandatory product stewardship programme for e-waste.

Proposed by: Palmerston North City Council

Supported by: Metro Sector

Recommendation: That the remit is referred to the National Council for action

5. Tourism Industry Aotearoa

Remit: That LGNZ actively consider the Tourism Industry Aotearoa Local Government Funding Model to Support Regional Tourism Growth.

Proposed by: Ruapehu District Council

Supported by: Palmerston North City Council; Horizons Regional Council; New Plymouth District Council; Rangitikei District Council; Stratford District Council

Recommendation: That the remit is referred to the National Council for action

Local Government Members (2019/20) Determination 2019

Pursuant to the Remuneration Authority Act 1977 and to clauses 6 and 7A(1) and (5) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Remuneration Authority, after having regard to the matters specified in clause 7 of that schedule, makes the following determination (to which is appended an explanatory memorandum).

Contents

		Page
1	Title	2
2	Commencement	2
3	Expiry	2
	<i>Interpretation</i>	
4	Interpretation	2
5	Meaning of hearing	3
6	Meaning of hearing time	3
	<i>Entitlement to remuneration, allowances, and hearing fees</i>	
7	Remuneration, allowances, and hearing fees payable	4
8	Acting mayor or chairperson	4
9	Motor vehicles for mayors and regional chairpersons	5
	<i>Allowances</i>	
10	Definition of member	6
11	Vehicle mileage allowance	7
12	Travel time allowance	7
13	Communications allowance	8
14	Childcare allowance	9
	<i>Hearing fees</i>	
15	Fees related to hearings	10
	<i>Revocation</i>	
16	Revocation	10
	Schedule 1	11
	Remuneration before 2019 election of members	

Schedule 2
Remuneration from 2019 election of members

Determination

1 Title

This determination is the Local Government Members (2019/20) Determination 2019.

2 Commencement

This determination comes into force on 1 July 2019.

3 Expiry

This determination expires on the close of 30 June 2020.

Interpretation

4 Interpretation

In this determination, unless the context otherwise requires,—

ATA panel means a panel appointed by an accord territorial authority under section 89 of HASHA

board means—

- (a) a community board of a territorial authority other than the Auckland Council; or
- (b) a local board of the Auckland Council

determination term means the period from the coming into force of this determination to its expiry

HASHA means the Housing Accords and Special Housing Areas Act 2013

hearing has the meaning given to it by clause 5

hearing time has the meaning given to it by clause 6

local authority means a regional council or a territorial authority

member means,—

- (a) in relation to a local authority (other than the Canterbury Regional Council) or a board, a person who is declared to be elected to that local authority or board under the Local Electoral Act 2001 or who, as the result of further election or appointment under that Act or the Local Government Act 2002, is an office holder in relation to the local authority or board (for example, a chairperson):
- (b) in relation to the Canterbury Regional Council, a person who has been elected or appointed to membership in the transitional governing body in

accordance with the Environment Canterbury (Transitional Governance Arrangements) Act 2016, or who, as the result of further election or appointment, is an office holder in relation to the Canterbury Regional Council (for example, a chairperson)

on local authority business includes on the business of any board of the local authority

regional council means a regional council named in Part 1 of Schedule 2 of the Local Government Act 2002

RMA means the Resource Management Act 1991

territorial authority means a territorial authority named in Part 2 of Schedule 2 of the Local Government Act 2002.

5 Meaning of hearing

In this determination, **hearing** means—

- (a) a hearing that is held by an ATA panel arising from—
 - (i) a resource consent application under subpart 2 of Part 2 of HASHA; or
 - (ii) a request for a plan change or for a variation to a proposed plan under subpart 3 of Part 2 of HASHA; or
- (b) a hearing arising from a resource consent application made under section 88 of the RMA; or
- (c) a meeting for determining a resource consent application without a formal hearing; or
- (d) a hearing arising from a notice of requirement (including one initiated by the local authority); or
- (e) a pre-hearing meeting held under section 99 of the RMA in relation to a hearing referred to in paragraph (b) or (d); or
- (f) a hearing as part of the process of the preparation, change, variation, or review of a district or regional plan or regional policy statement; or
- (g) a mediation hearing in the Environment Court as part of an appeal from a decision of a local authority; or
- (h) a hearing on an objection against a charge fixed by a local authority under section 36 of the RMA.

6 Meaning of hearing time

In this determination, **hearing time** means the time spent on any of the following:

- (a) conducting a hearing;
- (b) formal deliberations to decide the outcome of a hearing;
- (c) participating in an official group site inspection related to a hearing;

- (d) determining a resource consent application where a formal hearing does not take place:
- (e) up to a maximum of the aggregate of the time referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b), preparing for a hearing and participating in any inspection of a site for the purposes of a hearing (other than an official group site inspection under paragraph (c)):
- (f) writing a decision arising from a hearing or communicating for the purpose of the written decision.

Entitlement to remuneration, allowances, and hearing fees

7 Remuneration, allowances, and hearing fees payable

Remuneration

- (1) For the period beginning on 1 July 2019 and ending on the close of the day on which the official result of the 2019 election is declared under section 86 of the Local Electoral Act 2001 in relation to a local authority, a member of that local authority or a board of that local authority is entitled to the applicable remuneration set out in Schedule 1 (adjusted under clause 9 if applicable).
- (2) On and from the day after the date on which the official result of the 2019 election is declared under section 86 of the Local Electoral Act 2001 in relation to a local authority, a member of that local authority or a board of that local authority is entitled to the applicable remuneration set out in Schedule 2 (adjusted in accordance with clause 9 if applicable).
- (3) If a member of a territorial authority is also elected or appointed to a board, the member is entitled only to the remuneration that is payable to the member as a member of the territorial authority.

Allowances and hearing fees

- (4) A member of a local authority or a board is also entitled to—
 - (a) the applicable allowances payable under clauses 10 to 14:
 - (b) the applicable hearing fees payable under clause 15.

8 Acting mayor or chairperson

- (1) This clause applies to a member who acts as a mayor or chairperson during a period when, because of a vacancy or temporary absence, the remuneration or allowances that would usually be paid to the mayor or chairperson are not being paid.
- (2) While acting as mayor or chairperson, the member must be paid the remuneration and allowances usually payable to the mayor or chairperson, instead of the member's usual remuneration, allowances, and hearing fees.

9 Motor vehicles for mayors and regional chairpersons

- (1) A local authority may provide to the mayor or regional chairperson of the local authority either—
- (a) a motor vehicle (which may be provided for restricted private use, partial private use, or full private use); or
 - (b) a vehicle mileage allowance under clause 11.
- (2) The maximum purchase price that may be paid for a motor vehicle purchased by a local authority for provision to a mayor or regional chairperson during the determination term is,—
- (a) in the case of a petrol or diesel vehicle, \$55,000 (including goods and services tax and any on-road costs); and
 - (b) in the case of an electric or a hybrid vehicle, \$65,000 (including goods and services tax and any on-road costs).
- (3) If a motor vehicle is provided to a mayor or regional chairperson for restricted private use, no deduction may be made from the annual remuneration payable to the mayor or regional chairperson under Schedule 1 or 2 in respect of the provision of that motor vehicle.
- (4) If a motor vehicle is provided to a mayor or regional chairperson for partial private use or full private use,—
- (a) the annual remuneration payable to the mayor or regional chairperson under Schedule 1 or 2 must be adjusted by the local authority in accordance with subclause (5) or (6) (as applicable); and
 - (b) the adjustment must take effect on and from—
 - (i) the date of commencement of this determination (in the case of a motor vehicle provided to the person before that date); or
 - (ii) the date of provision of the motor vehicle to the person (in the case of a motor vehicle provided during the determination term).
- (5) If a motor vehicle is provided to a mayor or regional chairperson for partial private use, the amount calculated in accordance with the following formula must be deducted from the remuneration payable to that person:
- $$v \times 41\% \times 10\%$$
- where v means the actual purchase price of the vehicle, including goods and services tax and any on-road costs.
- (6) If a motor vehicle is provided to a mayor or regional chairperson for full private use, the amount calculated in accordance with the following formula must be deducted from the remuneration payable to that person:
- $$v \times 41\% \times 20\%$$
- where v means the actual purchase price of the vehicle, including goods and services tax and any on-road costs.

(7) In this clause,—

full private use means—

- (a) the vehicle is usually driven home and securely parked by the mayor or regional chairperson; and
- (b) the vehicle is available for the mayor or regional chairperson's unrestricted personal use; and
- (c) the vehicle is used by the mayor or regional chairperson for both local authority business and private use; and
- (d) the vehicle may also be used by other local authority members or staff on local authority business, with the permission of the mayor or regional chairperson

partial private use means—

- (a) the vehicle is usually driven home and securely parked by the mayor or regional chairperson; and
- (b) the vehicle is used by the mayor or regional chairperson for both local authority business and private purposes; and
- (c) the vehicle may also be used by other local authority members or staff on local authority business, with the permission of the mayor or regional chairperson; and
- (d) all travel in the vehicle is recorded in a log-book; and
- (e) the use of the vehicle for private purposes accounts for no more than 10% of the vehicle's annual mileage

restricted private use means—

- (a) the vehicle is usually driven home and securely parked by the mayor or regional chairperson; and
 - (b) the vehicle is otherwise generally available for use by other local authority members or staff on local authority business; and
 - (c) the vehicle is used solely for local authority business; and
 - (d) all travel in the vehicle is recorded in a log-book.
- (8) To avoid doubt, subclause (2) does not apply to a motor vehicle provided to a mayor or regional chairperson before 1 July 2018.

Allowances

10 Definition of member

For the purposes of payment of allowances under clauses 11 to 14, **member**, in relation to a territorial authority, includes a member of a board of the territorial authority.

11 Vehicle mileage allowance

- (1) A local authority may pay to a member a vehicle mileage allowance to reimburse that member for costs incurred in respect of eligible travel.
- (2) A member's travel is eligible for the allowance if—
 - (a) it occurs on a day when the member is not provided with a motor vehicle by the local authority; and
 - (b) the member is travelling—
 - (i) in a private vehicle; and
 - (ii) on local authority business; and
 - (iii) by the most direct route that is reasonable in the circumstances.
- (3) The allowance payable to a member for eligible travel is,—
 - (a) for a petrol or diesel vehicle,—
 - (i) 79 cents per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and
 - (ii) 30 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term:
 - (b) for a petrol hybrid vehicle,—
 - (i) 79 cents per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and
 - (ii) 19 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term:
 - (c) for an electric vehicle,—
 - (i) 79 cents per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and
 - (ii) 9 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term.

12 Travel time allowance

- (1) A local authority may pay a member (other than a mayor or a regional chairperson) an allowance for eligible travel time.
- (2) A member's travel time is eligible for the allowance if it is time spent travelling within New Zealand—
 - (a) on local authority business; and
 - (b) by the quickest form of transport that is reasonable in the circumstances; and
 - (c) by the most direct route that is reasonable in the circumstances.
- (3) The travel time allowance is \$37.50 for each hour of eligible travel time after the first hour of eligible travel time travelled in a day.

- (4) However, if a member of a local authority resides outside the local authority area and travels to the local authority area on local authority business, the member is only eligible for a travel time allowance in respect of eligible travel time—
 - (a) after the member crosses the boundary of the local authority area; and
 - (b) after the first hour of eligible travel within the local authority area.
- (5) The maximum total amount of travel time allowance that a member may be paid for eligible travel in a 24-hour period is 8 hours.
- (6) Despite subclause (1), the Chatham Islands Council may pay the Mayor of the Chatham Islands Council an allowance for eligible travel time.

13 Communications allowance

Equipment

- (1) If a local authority determines that particular information or communications technology equipment is required by members to perform their functions and requests that members use their own equipment for those purposes, the local authority may pay an allowance in accordance with subclause (2).
- (2) The matters in respect of which an allowance is payable and the amounts that may be paid for the determination term are as follows:
 - (a) for the use of a personal computer, tablet, or laptop, including any related docking station, \$200;
 - (b) for the use of a multi-functional or other printer, \$40;
 - (c) for the use of a mobile telephone, \$150.

Services

- (3) If a local authority requests a member to use the member's own Internet service for the purpose of the member's work on local authority business, the member is entitled to an allowance for that use of \$400 for the determination term.
- (4) If a local authority requests a member to use the member's own mobile telephone service for the purpose of the member's work on local authority business, the member is entitled, at the member's option, to—
 - (a) an allowance for that use of \$400 for the determination term; or
 - (b) reimbursement of actual costs of telephone calls made on local authority business upon production of the relevant telephone records and receipts.
- (5) If a local authority supplies a mobile telephone and related mobile telephone service to a member for use on local authority business and allows for its personal use, the local authority may decide what portion, if any, of the local authority's costs reasonably attributable to such personal use must be paid by the member.

Pro-rating

- (6) If the member is not a member for the whole of the determination term, subclauses (2) to (5) apply as if each reference to an amount were replaced by a reference to an amount calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$(a \div b) \times c$$

where—

- a is the number of days that the member held office in the determination term
- b is the number of days in the determination term
- c is the relevant amount specified in subclauses (2) to (5).
- (7) The Remuneration Authority may approve rules proposed by a local authority to meet the costs of installing and running special equipment or connections where, because of distance or restricted access, normal communications connections are not available.

14 Childcare allowance

- (1) A local authority may pay a childcare allowance, in accordance with subclauses (2) and (3), to an eligible member as a contribution towards expenses incurred by the member for childcare provided while the member is engaged on local authority business.
- (2) A member is eligible to be paid a childcare allowance in respect of childcare provided for a child only if—
- (a) the member is a parent or guardian of the child, or is a person who usually has responsibility for the day-to-day care of the child (other than on a temporary basis); and
- (b) the child is aged under 14 years of age; and
- (c) the childcare is provided by a person who—
- (i) is not a family member of the member; and
- (ii) does not ordinarily reside with the member; and
- (d) the member provides evidence satisfactory to the local authority of the amount paid for childcare.
- (3) A local authority must not pay childcare allowances to a member that total more than \$6,000 per annum, per child.
- (4) In this regulation, **family member of the member** means—
- (a) a spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner;
- (b) a relative, that is, another person connected with the member within 2 degrees of a relationship, whether by blood relationship or by adoption.

Hearing fees

15 Fees related to hearings

- (1) A member of a local authority or a board who acts as the chairperson of a hearing is entitled to be paid a fee of up to \$100 per hour of hearing time related to the hearing.
- (2) A member of a local authority or a board who is not the chairperson of a hearing is entitled to be paid a fee of up to \$80 per hour of hearing time related to the hearing.
- (3) For any period of hearing time that is less than 1 hour, the fee must be apportioned accordingly.
- (4) This clause does not apply to—
 - (a) a mayor or a member who acts as mayor and is paid the mayor's remuneration and allowances under clause 8(2); or
 - (b) a chairperson of a regional council or a member who acts as chairperson of a regional council and is paid the chairperson's remuneration and allowances under clause 8(2).

Revocation

16 Revocation

The Local Government Members (2018/19) (Local Authorities) Determination 2018 (LI 2018/124) is revoked.

Schedule 1
Remuneration before 2019 election of members

cl 7(1)

Part 1
Remuneration of members of regional councils

Bay of Plenty Regional Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	144,661
Deputy Chairperson	81,011
Regional Direction and Delivery Committee Chairperson	79,984
Committee Chairperson (5)	67,662
Councillor	57,395

Canterbury Regional Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	173,344
Deputy Chairperson	93,681
Chairperson, Audit and Risk Committee	83,645
Chairperson, Regulation Hearing Committee	80,655
Canterbury Water Management Strategy Zone Committee Member (9)	75,296
Councillor	66,916

Hawke's Bay Regional Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	127,436
Deputy Chairperson	66,287
Committee Chairperson (5)	66,287
Councillor	53,030

Manawatu–Wanganui Regional Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	137,703
Catchment Operations Committee Chairperson	69,253
Deputy Chairperson	62,088
Environment Committee Chairperson	62,088
Audit, Risk and Investment Committee Chairperson	57,313
Passenger Transport Committee Chairperson	57,313
Regional Transport Committee Chairperson	57,313
Catchment Operations Committee Deputy Chairperson	50,150
Environment Committee Deputy Chairperson	50,150

**Local Government Members (2019/20) Determination
2019**

Schedule 1

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Manawatu River Users' Advisory Group Chairperson	47,761
Councillor	47,761

Northland Regional Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	122,056
Deputy Chairperson	79,153
Committee Chairperson/Portfolio Leader (7)	69,459
Councillor	56,537

Otago Regional Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	136,889
Deputy Chairperson	71,724
Regional Transport Committee Chairperson	58,917
Committee Chairperson (4)	58,917
Councillor	51,231

Southland Regional Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	111,625
Deputy Chairperson	47,732
Committee Chairperson (4)	47,732
Councillor	39,777

Taranaki Regional Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	102,550
Deputy Chairperson/Executive Committee Chairperson	58,325
Chairperson Policy and Planning Committee and Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee	54,436
Chairperson Consents and Regulatory Committee	50,548
Committee Chairperson (Land Transport or Civil Defence Emergency Management Committee or Yarrow Stadium Joint Committee) (3)	46,660
Councillor and appointee to Taranaki Biodiversity Trust	44,715
Councillor	38,883

Waikato Regional Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	159,205
Deputy Chairperson	87,035
Committee Chairperson A and B	74,380
Committee Chairperson A (6)	74,380
Councillor	61,726

Wellington Regional Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	170,291
Deputy Chairperson/Committee Chairperson	90,990
Committee Chairperson (3)	80,961
Portfolio Leader (1)	77,569
Chairperson, Hutt Valley Flood Management Subcommittee and Portfolio Leader	80,961
Committee Chairperson, Chief Executive Employment Review Committee	77,569
Chairperson, Wairarapa Committee	77,569
Councillor	64,755

West Coast Regional Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	80,613
Deputy Chairperson and Chairperson of Resource Management Committee	42,381
Councillor	37,614

Part 2

Remuneration of members of territorial authorities and their community or local boards

Ashburton District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	112,976
Deputy Mayor	36,910
Standing Committee Chairperson (3)	32,955
Councillor	26,365

Methven Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	5,396
Member	2,698

Auckland Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	285,041
Deputy Mayor	160,606
Chairperson of committee of the whole (3)	132,579
Councillor (16)	111,901

Albert–Eden Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	91,269
Deputy Chairperson	54,752
Member	45,015

Devonport–Takapuna Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	82,731
Deputy Chairperson	49,658
Member	43,149

Franklin Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	85,645
Deputy Chairperson	51,387
Member	43,713

Great Barrier Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	56,062
Deputy Chairperson	33,637
Member	26,302

Henderson–Massey Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	96,420
Deputy Chairperson	57,862
Member	47,023

Hibiscus and Bays Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	89,378
Deputy Chairperson	53,647
Member	44,560

Howick Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	98,477
Deputy Chairperson	59,100
Member	48,100

Kaipātiki Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	88,539
Deputy Chairperson	53,133
Member	44,231

Māngere-Ōtahuhu Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	92,158
Deputy Chairperson	55,295
Member	46,608

Manurewa Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	93,023
Deputy Chairperson	55,804
Member	46,408

Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	89,221
Deputy Chairperson	53,513
Member	45,229

Ōrakei Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	87,507
Deputy Chairperson	52,494
Member	44,011

Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	92,402
Deputy Chairperson	55,451
Member	46,561

Papakura Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	84,352
Deputy Chairperson	50,621
Member	44,215

Puketāpapa Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	84,628
Deputy Chairperson	50,797
Member	43,875

Rodney Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	82,778
Deputy Chairperson	49,667
Member	42,757

Upper Harbour Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	81,898
Deputy Chairperson	49,139
Member	42,839

Waiheke Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	65,034
Deputy Chairperson	39,011
Member	30,078

Waitākere Ranges Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	82,345
Deputy Chairperson	49,427
Member	43,018

Waitematā Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	89,978
Deputy Chairperson	54,007
Member	45,776

Whau Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	88,158
Deputy Chairperson	52,895
Member	44,608

Buller District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	86,060
Deputy Mayor and Hearings Committee Chairperson	35,801
Finance and Audit Committee Chairperson	30,132
Policy and Risk Committee Chairperson	25,657
Grants Committee Chairperson	24,763
Economic Development Committee Chairperson	25,657
Councillor	20,287

Inangahua Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	7,158
Member	3,579

Carterton District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	75,113
Deputy Mayor	25,760
Councillor	19,816

Central Hawke's Bay District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	94,584
Deputy Mayor and Chairperson Finance and Planning Committee	40,320
Chairperson Community Development Committee	32,760
Chairperson Audit and Risk Committee	32,760
Chairperson Environment and Regulatory Committee	32,760
Councillor	25,200

Central Otago District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	99,990
Deputy Mayor	23,666
Committee Chairperson (4)	23,081
Councillor	21,840

Cromwell Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	14,245
Member	7,123

Maniototo Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	6,907
Member	3,454

Teviot Valley Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	6,907
Member	3,454

Vincent Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	15,326
Member	7,663

Chatham Islands Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	52,650
Deputy Mayor	22,376
Councillor and Member of Civil Defence Emergency Management Group (7)	16,749
Councillor	14,078

Christchurch City Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	194,000
Deputy Mayor	118,220
Councillor	102,400

Banks Peninsula Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	19,729
Member	9,864

Coastal–Burwood Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	47,236
Member	23,618

Fendalton–Waimairi–Harewood Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	46,595
Member	23,297

Halswell–Hornby–Riccarton Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	49,160
Member	24,580

Linwood–Central–Heathcote Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	49,160
Member	24,580

Papanui–Innes Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	47,236
Member	23,618

Spreydon–Cashmere Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	47,236
Member	23,618

Clutha District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	101,130
Deputy Mayor	28,995
Committee Chairperson (2)	27,614
Portfolio Leader A (2)	23,472
Portfolio Leader B (4)	22,092
Shared Committee Chairperson (2)	24,853
Councillor	20,711

Lawrence–Tuapeka Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	5,828
Member	2,914

West Otago Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	6,907
Member	3,454

Dunedin City Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	160,699
Deputy Mayor and Chairperson of Economic Development Committee	81,495
Committee Chairperson (4)	76,794
Sub-Committee Chairperson	68,716
Councillor	62,689

Mosgiel–Taieri Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	19,237
Member	9,619

Otago Peninsula Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	16,244
Member	8,122

Saddle Hill Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	16,458
Member	8,229

Strath Taieri Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	14,669
Member	7,334

Waikouaiti Coast Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	16,030
Member	8,015

West Harbour Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	16,458
Member	8,229

Far North District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	150,000
Deputy Mayor	87,756
Committee Chairperson (3)	66,979

**Local Government Members (2019/20) Determination
2019**

Schedule 1

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Councillor	54,074

Bay of Islands–Whangaroa Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	31,273
Member	15,637

Kaikohe–Hokianga Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	26,806
Member	13,403

Te Hiku Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	27,365
Member	13,682

Gisborne District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	145,697
Deputy Mayor	51,369
Standing Committee Chairperson (5)	47,419
Special Committee Chairperson (2)	43,468
Rural Councillor (4)	40,413
Councillor	39,515

Gore District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	87,952
Deputy Mayor	26,980
Portfolio Leader (3)	23,968
Councillor	19,449

Mataura Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	4,122
Member	2,061

Grey District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	92,246
Deputy Mayor	32,743

**Local Government Members (2019/20) Determination
2019**

Schedule 1

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Councillor	23,388

Hamilton City Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	166,786
Deputy Mayor	102,020
Chairperson Committee of the Whole (4)	94,172
Deputy Chairperson Committee of the Whole (4)	86,324
Councillor	78,476

Hastings District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	144,161
Deputy Mayor	67,173
Chairperson and Portfolio Leader A (4)	53,741
Portfolio Leader A (not a Chairperson) (3)	50,469
Portfolio Leader B (6)	49,377
Councillor	45,613

Hastings District Rural Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	15,036
Member	7,518

Hauraki District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	104,741
Deputy Mayor	42,778
Ward Chairperson (3)	30,769
Councillor	22,515

Horowhenua District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	115,996
Deputy Mayor	41,693
Chairperson, Finance, Audit and Risk Committee	36,160
Chairperson, Hearings Committee	36,160
Chairperson, Community Wellbeing Committee	32,898
Chairperson, Community Funding & Recognition Committee	32,898
Councillor	29,638

Foxton Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	12,518
Member	6,259

Hurunui District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	92,683
Deputy Mayor	35,727
Finance Audit and Risk Committee Chairperson	29,220
Infrastructure Services Committee Chairperson	29,220
Public Services Committee Chairperson	29,220
Councillor with additional duties relating to earthquake recovery (5)	22,173

Hanmer Springs Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	8,025
Member	4,013

Hutt City Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	151,966
Deputy Mayor	83,837
Committee Chairperson (3)	64,275
Hutt Valley Services Committee Chairperson	60,083
Arts and Culture Sub-Committee Chairperson	60,083
Councillor	55,892

Eastbourne Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	13,531
Member	6,766

Petone Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	16,109
Member	8,054

Wainuiomata Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	16,969
Member	8,484

**Local Government Members (2019/20) Determination
2019**

Schedule 1

Invercargill City Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	131,042
Deputy Mayor	55,420
Committee Chairperson (4)	48,141
Councillor	35,953

Bluff Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	8,591
Member	4,296

Kaikōura District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	70,243
Councillor	20,025

Kaipara District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	106,905
Deputy Mayor	63,252
Taharoa Domain Governance Committee Chairperson	37,951
Mangawhai Community Park Governance Committee Chairperson	37,951
Regional Land Transport Portfolio Holder	37,951
Representative Sport Northland	35,160
Councillor	31,627

Kāpiti Coast District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	128,099
Deputy Mayor	48,602
Committee Chairperson (3)	46,733
Appeals Committee Chairperson	41,124
Chairperson, Grants Allocation Committee	41,124
Councillor	37,386

Ōtaki Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	15,250
Member	7,625

Paekākāriki Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	7,947
Member	3,973

Paraparaumu–Raumati Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	19,976
Member	9,988

Waikanae Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	16,325
Member	8,163

Kawerau District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	77,938
Deputy Mayor	26,055
Regulatory and Services Committee Chairperson	23,265
Councillor	18,611

Mackenzie District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	71,447
Councillor with additional responsibilities (3)	24,574
Councillor	19,659

Fairlie Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	4,000
Member	2,000

Tekapo Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	4,000
Member	2,000

Twizel Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	4,989
Member	2,494

**Local Government Members (2019/20) Determination
2019**

Schedule 1

Manawatu District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	111,449
Deputy Mayor	41,744
Committee Chairperson (3)	37,272
Councillor	29,817

Marlborough District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	139,957
Deputy Mayor	48,263
Committee Chairperson (4)	48,263
Councillor	38,610

Masterton District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	109,160
Deputy Mayor	41,370
Chairperson Strategic Planning and Policy Committee and Hearings Committee	41,370
Chairperson Infrastructure Committee	39,892
Councillor	29,550

Matamata–Piako District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	114,281
Deputy Mayor	32,764
Chairperson, Corporate and Operations Committee	32,764
Councillor	28,491

Napier City Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	136,176
Deputy Mayor	54,698
Committee Chairperson (4)	52,156
Deputy Committee Chairperson (4)	48,570
Councillor	45,413

Nelson City Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	140,079
Deputy Mayor	62,662

**Local Government Members (2019/20) Determination
2019**

Schedule 1

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Committee Chairperson (5)	50,548
Deputy Committee Chairperson (3)	43,863
Councillor	41,774

New Plymouth District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	145,571
Deputy Mayor	64,051
Committee Chairperson (3)	57,187
Councillor	45,751

Clifton Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	12,457
Member	6,229

Inglewood Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	14,821
Member	7,410

Kaitake Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	13,317
Member	6,659

Waitara Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	14,821
Member	7,410

Ōpōtiki District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	82,856
Deputy Mayor	42,567
Chairperson Audit and Risk Committee	40,382
Coast Community Board Chair	29,644
Councillor	22,519

**Local Government Members (2019/20) Determination
2019**

Schedule 1

Coast Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	9,978
Member	4,989

Otorohanga District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	81,259
Deputy Mayor	32,348
Councillor	19,606

Kawhia Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	4,000
Member	2,000

Otorohanga Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	14,315
Member	7,157

Palmerston North City Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	145,228
Deputy Mayor and Chairperson Hearings Committee and Chairperson CEO Performance Panel	72,535
Chairperson Finance and Performance Committee and Deputy Chairperson Hearings Committee	55,309
Chairperson Arts, Culture and Heritage Committee and Deputy Chairperson Community Development Committee	51,228
Chairperson Economic Development Committee	53,948
Chairperson Audit and Risk Committee	49,868
Chairperson Sport and Recreation Committee and Deputy Chairperson Economic Development Committee	53,268
Deputy Chairperson Finance and Performance Committee and Deputy Chairperson Arts, Culture and Heritage Committee	50,095
Chairperson Planning and Strategy Committee and Deputy Chairperson Sport and Recreation Committee and CEO Performance Panel	56,669
Deputy Chairperson Audit and Risk Committee	46,695
Chairperson Community Development Committee and Deputy Chairperson Planning and Strategy Committee	53,268
Councillor	45,334

Porirua City Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	133,595
Deputy Mayor	52,850
Standing Committee Chairperson (2)	52,850
Councillor	40,654

Queenstown–Lakes District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	121,386
Deputy Mayor	42,327
Committee Chairperson (4)	39,765
Councillor and Wanaka Community Board Chairperson	39,765
Councillor	34,135

Wanaka Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	23,959
Member	11,979

Rangitikei District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	96,632
Deputy Mayor	39,257
Committee Chairperson (2)	29,869
Deputy Committee Chairperson (3)	23,895
Councillor	21,335

Ratana Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	4,253
Member	2,126

Taihape Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	8,676
Member	4,338

Rotorua District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	142,694
Deputy Mayor	76,031

**Local Government Members (2019/20) Determination
2019**

Schedule 1

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Committee Chairperson (2)	64,029
Deputy Committee Chairperson (2)	64,029
Cultural Ambassador	58,027
Councillor	52,027

Rotorua Lakes Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	16,797
Member	8,399

Rotorua Rural Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	18,773
Member	9,387

Ruapehu District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	96,651
Deputy Mayor	30,990
Committee Chairperson (1)	24,791
Councillor	20,671

National Park Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	5,857
Member	2,928

Waimarino–Waiouru Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	8,676
Member	4,338

Selwyn District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	127,364
Deputy Mayor	44,967
Councillor with additional responsibilities	39,444
Councillor	36,435

Malvern Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	17,720
Member	8,860

South Taranaki District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	115,191
Deputy Mayor	36,532
Chairperson, Environment and Hearings Committee	33,433
Member Environment and Hearings Committee (4)	30,532
Member Audit and Risk Committee (1)	29,421
Community Board Councillor (1)	27,430
Councillor	26,747

Egmont Plains Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	12,303
Member	6,152

Eltham Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	11,872
Member	5,936

Hawera–Tangahoe Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	14,030
Member	7,015

Patea Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	11,008
Member	5,504

South Waikato District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	106,901
Deputy Mayor	39,412
Committee Chairperson A (2)	35,189
Committee Chairperson B	33,826
Councillor with additional duties (6)	29,530

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Councillor	26,620

Tirau Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	6,691
Member	3,346

South Wairarapa District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	82,139
Deputy Mayor	33,110
Councillor/Committee member (1)	23,048
Councillor	19,554

Featherston Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	6,507
Member	3,253

Greytown Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	6,507
Member	3,253

Martinborough Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	6,507
Member	3,253

Southland District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	117,161
Deputy Mayor	38,130
Committee Chairperson (4)	33,229
Councillor	27,236

Edendale–Wyndham Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	4,749
Member	2,375

Otautau Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	7,554
Member	3,778

Riverton/Aparima Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	6,691
Member	3,346

Stewart Island/Rakiura Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	4,000
Member	2,000

Te Anau Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	10,792
Member	5,396

Tuatapere Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	4,533
Member	2,266

Wallacetown Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	4,000
Member	2,000

Winton Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	9,281
Member	4,640

Stratford District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	79,999
Deputy Mayor	27,447
Chairperson Major Committee (2)	22,508
Representative on External Committee (2)	22,508
Chairperson Minor Committee (1)	20,476
Councillor	19,606

**Local Government Members (2019/20) Determination
2019**

Schedule 1

Tararua District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	101,591
Deputy Mayor	39,374
Member Forestry Committee (2)	30,995
Member Audit and Risk Committee (2)	30,995
Councillor	28,124

Dannevirke Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	11,656
Member	5,828

Eketahuna Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	7,554
Member	3,777

Tasman District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	145,904
Deputy Mayor and Standing Committee Chairperson	51,201
Standing Committee Chairperson (3)	47,262
Committee Chairperson (2)	43,325
Councillor	39,386

Golden Bay Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	13,103
Member	6,551

Motueka Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	14,606
Member	7,303

Taupō District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	124,269
Deputy Mayor	43,892
Chairperson, Fences, Roding, Reserves and Dogs Committee	42,063
Chairperson, Emergency Management Committee	42,063
Chairperson, Mangakino-Pouakani Representative Group	40,234

**Local Government Members (2019/20) Determination
2019**

Schedule 1

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Councillor	36,576

Turangi–Tongariro Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	16,836
Member	8,418

Tauranga City Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	159,431
Deputy Mayor	98,590
Committee Chairperson (4)	83,801
Committee Deputy Chairperson (3)	82,980
Councillor	82,158

Thames–Coromandel District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	120,040
Deputy Mayor	55,618
Committee Chairperson (3)	50,428
Councillor with external appointment (3)	42,271
Councillor	37,080

Coromandel–Colville Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	15,714
Member	7,857

Mercury Bay Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	18,801
Member	9,400

Tairua–Pauanui Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	15,714
Member	7,857

Thames Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	19,924

**Local Government Members (2019/20) Determination
2019**

Schedule 1

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Member	9,962

Whangamata Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	17,117
Member	8,558

Timaru District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	124,688
Deputy Mayor	52,377
Committee Chairperson (4)	46,767
Deputy Committee Chairperson (4)	39,285
Councillor	37,414

Geraldine Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	11,008
Member	5,504

Pleasant Point Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	8,633
Member	4,317

Temuka Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	11,224
Member	5,612

Upper Hutt City Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	119,587
Deputy Mayor	46,985
Chairperson, Policy Committee	41,951
Chairperson, City Services Committee	40,274
Chairperson, Audit and Finance Committee	40,274
Chairperson, Hutt Valley Services Committee	36,917
Councillor	33,561

Waikato District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	138,695
Deputy Mayor	61,909
Committee Chairperson (2)	55,276
Discretionary and Funding Committee Chairperson	53,066
Councillor	44,221

Huntly Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	10,524
Member	5,262

Ngaruawahia Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	10,524
Member	5,262

Onewhero–Tuakau Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	10,955
Member	5,477

Raglan Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	8,807
Member	4,403

Taupiri Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	4,000
Member	2,000

Waimakariri District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	127,879
Deputy Mayor	47,945
Portfolio Holder (9)	42,935
Councillor	39,024

Kaiapoi–Tuahiwi Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	17,480
Member	8,740

**Local Government Members (2019/20) Determination
2019**

Schedule 1

Oxford–Ohoka Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	16,468
Member	8,234

Rangiora–Ashley Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	22,547
Member	11,274

Woodend–Sefton Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	14,441
Member	7,221

Waimate District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	76,456
Deputy Mayor	28,036
Councillor	20,025

Waipa District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	126,804
Deputy Mayor	54,770
Committee Chairperson (4)	41,493
Councillor	33,194

Cambridge Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	18,778
Member	9,389

Te Awamutu Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	18,132
Member	9,006

Wairoa District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	87,054
Deputy Mayor	35,310
Committee Chairperson (3)	27,623
Councillor	25,222

Waitaki District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	106,060
Deputy Mayor	36,444
Core Committee Chairperson (3)	32,020
Other Committee Chairperson (5)	28,881
Councillor with other responsibilities	27,834
Councillor	25,395

Ahuriri Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	11,639
Member	5,820

Waihemo Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	12,087
Member	6,044

Waitomo District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	86,486
Deputy Mayor	33,722
Councillor	24,980

Wellington City Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	177,632
Deputy Mayor	121,388
Chairperson City Strategy Committee	107,573
Portfolio Leader (12)	99,914
Councillor	91,446

Makara–Ohariu Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	9,429
Member	4,716

Tawa Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	18,810
Member	9,405

Western Bay of Plenty District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	127,637
Deputy Mayor	48,807
Committee Chairperson (4)	43,579
Councillor	34,694

Katikati Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	11,008
Member	5,504

Maketu Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	5,827
Member	2,914

Omokoroa Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	7,987
Member	3,993

Te Puke Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	11,008
Member	5,504

Waihi Beach Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	9,065
Member	4,532

Westland District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	81,913
Deputy Mayor, Committee Chairperson and Portfolio Holder (2)	30,972
Portfolio Holder (6)	22,527
Councillor	19,711

Whakatāne District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	121,899
Deputy Mayor	60,353
Committee Chairperson (2)	50,296

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Councillor	33,529

Murupara Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	7,987
Member	3,993

Rangitāiki Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	10,360
Member	5,180

Tāneatua Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	7,987
Member	3,993

Whakatāne–Ōhope Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	17,321
Member	8,660

Whanganui District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	128,913
Deputy Mayor	44,933
Chairperson, Strategy and Finance Committee	41,034
Chairperson, Property and Community Services Committee	41,034
Chairperson, Infrastructure and Special Projects Committee	41,034
Deputy Chairperson, Strategy and Finance Committee	36,271
Deputy Chairperson, Property and Community Services Committee	36,271
Deputy Chairperson, Infrastructure and Special Projects Committee	36,271
Councillor	34,642

Whanganui Rural Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	11,224
Member	5,612

Whangarei District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	148,351

**Local Government Members (2019/20) Determination
2019**

Schedule 1

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Deputy Mayor	64,303
Committee Chairperson of Standing Committee (4)	64,303
Councillor	51,443

Schedule 2
Remuneration from 2019 election of members

cl 7(2)

Part 1
Remuneration of members of regional councils

Bay of Plenty Regional Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	146,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	54,525

Canterbury Regional Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	180,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	63,570

Hawke's Bay Regional Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	136,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	50,378

Manawatu–Wanganui Regional Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	143,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	45,373

Northland Regional Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	126,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	53,710

Otago Regional Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	147,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	48,670

Southland Regional Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	122,500

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	37,788

Taranaki Regional Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	102,550
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	36,939

Waikato Regional Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	161,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	58,640

Wellington Regional Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	174,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	61,517

West Coast Regional Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	83,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	35,733

Part 2

Remuneration of members of territorial authorities and their community or local boards

Ashburton District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	121,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	25,047

Methven Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	5,396
Member	2,698

Auckland Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	296,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	106,306

Albert–Eden Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	91,700
Deputy Chairperson	55,000
Member	45,900

Devonport–Takapuna Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	85,100
Deputy Chairperson	51,100
Member	43,149

Franklin Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	90,000
Deputy Chairperson	54,000
Member	45,000

Great Barrier Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	57,000
Deputy Chairperson	34,200
Member	28,500

Henderson–Massey Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	98,800
Deputy Chairperson	59,300
Member	49,400

Hibiscus and Bays Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	90,600
Deputy Chairperson	54,400
Member	45,300

Howick Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	98,477
Deputy Chairperson	59,100
Member	49,200

Local Government Members (2019/20) Determination
2019

Schedule 2

Kaipātiki Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	89,800
Deputy Chairperson	53,900
Member	44,900

Māngere-Ōtahuhu Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	99,000
Deputy Chairperson	59,400
Member	49,500

Manurewa Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	98,200
Deputy Chairperson	58,900
Member	49,100

Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	93,900
Deputy Chairperson	56,300
Member	47,000

Ōrakei Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	88,200
Deputy Chairperson	52,900
Member	44,100

Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	98,300
Deputy Chairperson	59,000
Member	49,200

Papakura Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	91,800
Deputy Chairperson	55,100
Member	45,900

Puketāpapa Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	89,100
Deputy Chairperson	53,500
Member	44,600

Rodney Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	87,000
Deputy Chairperson	52,200
Member	43,500

Upper Harbour Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	85,500
Deputy Chairperson	51,300
Member	42,839

Waiheke Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	68,700
Deputy Chairperson	41,200
Member	34,400

Waitākere Ranges Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	86,600
Deputy Chairperson	52,000
Member	43,300

Waitematā Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	96,600
Deputy Chairperson	58,000
Member	48,300

Whau Local Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	91,000
Deputy Chairperson	54,600
Member	45,500

Buller District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	94,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	19,273

Inangahua Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	7,158
Member	3,579

Carterton District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	83,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	18,825

Central Hawke's Bay District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	105,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	23,940

Central Otago District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	107,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	20,748

Cromwell Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	14,245
Member	7,123

Maniototo Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	6,907
Member	3,454

Teviot Valley Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	6,907
Member	3,454

Vincent Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	15,326
Member	7,663

Chatham Islands Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	53,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	13,374

Christchurch City Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	195,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	97,280

Banks Peninsula Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	19,729
Member	9,864

Coastal–Burwood Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	47,236
Member	23,618

Fendalton–Waimairi–Harewood Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	46,595
Member	23,297

Halswell–Hornby–Riccarton Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	49,160
Member	24,580

Linwood–Central–Heathcote Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	49,160
Member	24,580

Papanui–Innes Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	47,236
Member	23,618

Spreydon–Cashmere Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	47,236
Member	23,618

Clutha District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	110,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	19,675

Lawrence–Tuapeka Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	5,828
Member	2,914

West Otago Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	6,907
Member	3,454

Dunedin City Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	166,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	59,555

Mosgiel–Taieri Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	19,237
Member	9,619

Otago Peninsula Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	16,244
Member	8,122

Saddle Hill Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	16,458
Member	8,229

Strath Taieri Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	14,669
Member	7,334

Waikouaiti Coast Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	16,030
Member	8,015

West Harbour Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	16,458
Member	8,229

Far North District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	155,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	51,370

Bay of Islands–Whangaroa Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	31,273
Member	15,637

Kaikohe–Hokianga Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	26,806
Member	13,403

Te Hiku Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	27,365
Member	13,682

Gisborne District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	155,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	37,540

Gore District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	98,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	18,477

Mataura Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	4,122

**Local Government Members (2019/20) Determination
2019**

Schedule 2

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Member	2,061

Grey District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	102,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	22,219

Hamilton City Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	174,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	74,552

Hastings District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	153,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	43,332

Hastings District Rural Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	15,036
Member	7,518

Hauraki District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	118,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	21,389

Horowhenua District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	129,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	28,156

Foxton Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	12,518
Member	6,259

Hurunui District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	102,500

Local Government Members (2019/20) Determination
2019

Schedule 2

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	20,231

Hanmer Springs Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	8,025
Member	4,013

Hutt City Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	158,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	53,097

Eastbourne Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	13,531
Member	6,766

Petone Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	16,109
Member	8,054

Wainuiomata Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	16,969
Member	8,484

Invercargill City Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	140,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	34,155

Bluff Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	8,591
Member	4,296

Kaikōura District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	83,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	19,024

Kaipara District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	119,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	30,046

Kāpiti Coast District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	138,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	35,517

Ōtaki Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	15,250
Member	7,625

Paekākāriki Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	7,947
Member	3,973

Paraparaumu–Raumati Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	19,976
Member	9,988

Waikanae Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	16,325
Member	8,163

Kawerau District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	92,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	17,680

Mackenzie District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	83,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	18,676

Fairlie Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	4,000
Member	2,000

Tekapo Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	4,000
Member	2,000

Twizel Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	4,989
Member	2,494

Manawatu District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	121,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	28,326

Marlborough District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	141,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	36,680

Masterton District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	122,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	28,073

Matamata–Piako District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	123,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	27,066

Napier City Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	145,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	43,142

Nelson City Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	144,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	39,686

New Plymouth District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	152,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	43,463

Clifton Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	12,457
Member	6,229

Inglewood Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	14,821
Member	7,410

Kaitake Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	13,317
Member	6,659

Waitara Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	14,821
Member	7,410

Ōpōtiki District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	98,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	21,393

Coast Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	9,978
Member	4,989

Otorohanga District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	91,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	18,626

Kawhia Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	4,000
Member	2,000

Otorohanga Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	14,315
Member	7,157

Palmerston North City Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	152,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	43,067

Porirua City Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	145,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	38,621

Queenstown–Lakes District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	128,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	32,428

Wanaka Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	23,959
Member	11,979

Rangitikei District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	107,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	20,268

Ratana Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	4,253
Member	2,126

Taihape Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	8,676
Member	4,338

Rotorua District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	152,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	49,426

Rotorua Lakes Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	16,797
Member	8,399

Rotorua Rural Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	18,773
Member	9,387

Ruapehu District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	109,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	19,637

National Park Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	5,857
Member	2,928

Waimarino–Waiouru Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	8,676
Member	4,338

Selwyn District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	136,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	34,613

Malvern Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	17,720
Member	8,860

South Taranaki District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	126,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	25,410

Eltham-Kaponga Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	11,400
Member	5,700

Pātea Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	11,008
Member	5,504

Taranaki Coastal Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	12,485
Member	6,243

Te Hāwera Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	14,030
Member	7,015

South Waikato District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	120,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	25,289

Local Government Members (2019/20) Determination
2019

Schedule 2

Tirau Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	6,691
Member	3,346

South Wairarapa District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	92,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	18,576

Featherston Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	6,507
Member	3,253

Greytown Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	6,507
Member	3,253

Martinborough Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	6,507
Member	3,253

Southland District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	124,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	25,874

Ardlussa Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	7,483
Member	3,742

Fiordland Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	9,200
Member	4,600

Northern Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	7,235

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Member	3,618

Oraka-Aparima Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	8,083
Member	4,042

Oreti Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	10,415
Member	5,208

Stewart Island/Rakiura Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	4,000
Member	2,000

Tuatapere Te Waewae Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	7,059
Member	3,530

Waihopai Toetoe Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	9,805
Member	4,903

Wallace Takitimu Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	8,594
Member	4,297

Stratford District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	89,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	18,626

Tararua District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	112,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	26,718

**Local Government Members (2019/20) Determination
2019**

Schedule 2

Dannevirke Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	11,656
Member	5,828

Eketahuna Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	7,554
Member	3,777

Tasman District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	154,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	37,417

Golden Bay Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	13,103
Member	6,551

Motueka Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	14,606
Member	7,303

Taupō District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	134,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	34,747

Turangi–Tongariro Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	16,836
Member	8,418

Tauranga City Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	166,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	78,050

Thames–Coromandel District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	130,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	35,226

Coromandel–Colville Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	15,714
Member	7,857

Mercury Bay Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	18,801
Member	9,400

Tairua–Pauanui Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	15,714
Member	7,857

Thames Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	19,924
Member	9,962

Whangamata Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	17,117
Member	8,558

Timaru District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	132,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	35,543

Geraldine Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	11,008
Member	5,504

Pleasant Point Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	8,633
Member	4,317

Temuka Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	11,224
Member	5,612

Upper Hutt City Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	128,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	31,883

Waikato District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	148,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	42,010

Huntly Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	10,524
Member	5,262

Ngaruawahia Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	10,524
Member	5,262

Onewhero–Tuakau Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	10,955
Member	5,477

Raglan Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	8,807
Member	4,403

Taupiri Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	4,000

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Member	2,000

Waimakariri District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	137,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	37,073

Kaiapoi–Tuahiwi Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	17,480
Member	8,740

Oxford–Ohoka Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	16,468
Member	8,234

Rangiora–Ashley Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	22,547
Member	11,274

Woodend–Sefton Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	14,441
Member	7,221

Waimate District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	86,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	19,024

Waipa District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	135,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	31,534

Cambridge Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	18,778
Member	9,389

Te Awamutu Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	18,132
Member	9,006

Wairoa District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	101,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	23,961

Waitaki District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	114,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	24,125

Ahuriri Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	11,639
Member	5,820

Waihemo Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	12,087
Member	6,044

Waitomo District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	97,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	23,731

Wellington City Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	180,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	86,874

Makara–Ohariu Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	9,429
Member	4,716

Tawa Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	18,810

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Member	9,405

Western Bay of Plenty District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	136,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	32,959

Katikati Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	11,008
Member	5,504

Maketu Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	5,827
Member	2,914

Omokoroa Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	7,987
Member	3,993

Te Puke Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	11,008
Member	5,504

Waihi Beach Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	9,065
Member	4,532

Westland District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	90,500
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	18,725

Whakatāne District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	134,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	31,853

Murupara Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	7,987
Member	3,993

Rangitāiki Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	10,360
Member	5,180

Tāneatua Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	7,987
Member	3,993

Whakatāne–Ōhope Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	17,321
Member	8,660

Whanganui District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	141,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	32,910

Whanganui Rural Community Board

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Chairperson	11,224
Member	5,612

Whangarei District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	156,000
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	48,871

Dated at Wellington this 14th day of June 2019.



Chairperson.

Member.

Member.

Explanatory memorandum

This memorandum is not part of the determination, but is intended to indicate its general effect.

This determination comes into force on 1 July 2019 and expires on the close of 30 June 2020.

Over the past 2 years, the Remuneration Authority (the **Authority**) has conducted a major review of the local government sector remuneration, which included extensive consultation. As a result of the review, the Authority decided to make 2 changes to the way in which local government remuneration is set. First, it adopted a set of revised and updated council size indices (one each for territorial authorities, unitary authorities, and regional councils); and, secondly, it decided to introduce a more locally responsive way of setting members' remuneration. It should be noted that the remuneration of mayors, regional council chairpersons, and community board and Auckland local board members is not included in the second change.

First change: revised and updated council size indices

The first alteration, revised and updated council size indices, resulted in changes to council rankings on their relevant index. The new sizes relate to the size of the governance role of each council, based on a number of indicators. The size rankings are not related to the number of councillors on any council and will not be affected if councillor numbers increase or decrease in future. As well as changes to the size indices, the Authority has created a local government pay scale, generally using parliamentary remuneration as a comparator. Christchurch City Council (the largest council aside from Auckland) sits at the top of the council pay scale. For smaller councils, the bottom of the pay scale is set by a pro rata proportion of the average annual wage. Because of their extreme sizes, Auckland and Chatham Islands councils will sit outside the range of the pay scale.

The Authority began introducing the changes to the index rankings in the Local Government Members (2018/19) (Local Authorities) Determination 2018 (the **2018 Determination**), which are continued in this determination. The changes will be fully

completed following the 2019 local election, when the second part of the new approach will also be applied. These changes involve a major reassessment of the existing rates paid to councillors. Implementation of the new approach over a period means that, between 1 July 2018 and October 2019, changes to remuneration for elected local government members will have varied to a considerable degree between councils, rather than being an overall consistent percentage increase. For some, there will be no movement over this time, whereas for others there will be a substantial increase, reflecting the Authority's new assessment of the size of councils' responsibilities.

Second change: how the Authority sets councillor remuneration

The second alteration is in the way that the Authority sets councillor remuneration.

Under the system used for the past several years, the Authority has set a base councillor rate for each council, then for each council a sum equivalent to the base pay of 2 councillors has been set aside to pay extra remuneration to those undertaking positions of responsibility, such as deputy mayors or chairpersons of committees. In each case, the councils themselves make recommendations to the Authority on how the pool should be allocated, and those recommendations are then considered by the Authority before making its determination. This is how remuneration has been determined in *Schedule 1* of this determination, which applies from 1 July 2019 until the end of the day on which the official result is declared for each new council following the local government election on 12 October 2019.

Under the new approach, the Authority has created a total "governance remuneration pool" for each council, reflecting the ranking of that council on the index (*see* the table at the foot of this explanatory memorandum). The size of each pool does not correspond to the number of councillors on each council, which ranges from 6 to 16 (excluding Auckland). The governance pool is the total amount of money that the Authority has determined is available to pay councillor remuneration per annum. When each new council takes office following the 2019 local election, the council will be invited to give the Authority recommendations for how its pool should be distributed among the council members. The recommendations will include a rate for base councillor remuneration and rates for all positions of responsibility. The Authority will then consider the councils' recommendations before determining the remuneration payable to members.

Mayors, regional council chairpersons, Auckland local board members, and community board members

The second change to local government remuneration (ie, the introduction of the governance remuneration pool) does not apply to mayors, regional council chairpersons, Auckland local board members, or community board members. Remuneration for mayors and regional council chairpersons will continue to be set individually by the Authority and will reflect each council's ranking on the relevant size index. The largest role in local government (the Mayor of Auckland) has been generally benchmarked around the remuneration of a Cabinet minister and will not exceed that level.

The Authority has developed a separate size index for Auckland local boards that is not the same as the indices for territorial, unitary, or regional authorities. It takes into account the singular characteristics and accountabilities of Auckland local boards, including their representational responsibilities for (in many cases) large populations. The Authority contemplated a pool system for Auckland local boards, but ultimately did not implement this because the Auckland local boards have no formal positions of responsibility aside from their deputy chairpersons. For that reason, the Authority will continue to set remuneration for Auckland local board chairpersons, deputy chairpersons, and members. Based on the new local board size index, there are some differences between boards in the level of remuneration increases of local board members in this determination as the new system is phased in.

The Authority reviewed the position of community board members as one of the final parts of its overall review of local government remuneration. The Authority's original thesis was that, because community boards are part of the governance apparatus of councils, their costs should be included in the governance pool for each council, which would be the same size pool regardless of whether or not a council had any community boards.

However, the data the Authority examined indicated such massive variances in roles and powers, in per capita representation, and in cost that it was unable to rank community boards in any sensible order. As a result, the Authority decided that, for the time being, it would have significant difficulty creating a robust index that could be incorporated into the overall approach to the remuneration of councillors. In this determination, the Authority has applied an across-the-board increase of 2% to most community board members, reflecting the Labour Cost Index for the public sector for the year ended 30 March 2019. A small number of community boards have received no increase because their remuneration costs per capita are significantly higher than those of most other community boards.

Despite the above approaches, the Authority has applied a minimum level of remuneration even for smaller community boards representing tiny populations. Members of those boards need fair payment, even if it were just considered a meeting attendance fee, so the Authority has increased their remuneration to the minimum level of \$2,000 before tax.

For the time being, if a council delegates significant powers and functions to 1 or more community boards and, as a consequence, recommends that the Authority increases the remuneration of their community board members, the additional funds will come out of the council's governance remuneration pool.

Where the numbers and relative size of community boards within a territorial authority have changed as a result of a representation review that will apply from the date of the 2019 local elections, the remuneration of community board members has been specifically assessed to reflect the changes.

Motor vehicles

The annual remuneration for a mayor or regional chairperson, shown in *Schedule 1* and *Schedule 2*, is their total remuneration and it includes the annual value of their motor vehicle entitlement. If a council provides its mayor or regional chairperson with a motor vehicle, there is a consequent salary reduction. The rules for the calculation of the benefit are in *clause 9* of this determination and also on the Authority's website.

Upper limits on the purchase prices of petrol/diesel and electric/hybrid motor vehicles (including on-road costs and goods and services tax paid) were set by the Authority in the 2018 Determination and have not been changed. These upper limits take account of the vehicle being fit for purpose, the safety of the driver, and fairness to the rate-payers. For this determination, the Authority reviewed the maximum purchase rate for motor vehicles and decided to retain the current levels. However, it recommends that all councils utilise the All of Government procurement process to optimise the value of their purchases. The new purchase price limits do not apply to existing motor vehicles currently provided to mayors and regional chairpersons. In those cases, the actual purchase prices are grandparented until the existing vehicles are replaced.

Allowances

The vehicle mileage allowance rates (*clause 11*) have been updated to reflect the new kilometre rates for self-employed people and employees published by the Inland Revenue Department on its website as at 7 June 2019.

The communications and travel time allowances for members have not been changed this year and the details are in *clauses 12 and 13* and on the Authority's website.

This year, for the first time, the Authority has introduced a childcare allowance for members who have responsibility for caring for children under the age of 14 years. The allowance is a contribution towards expenses incurred by the member for the provision of childcare while the member is engaged on local authority business. The allowance is capped and is subject to certain conditions outlined in *clause 14* of this determination.

Payment of any or all of the allowances is at the discretion of each council. All the allowances included in this determination are reviewed annually.

Governance remuneration pool table

The table below sets out the local government governance remuneration pools for councillors that will apply on and after the day after the date on which the official result of the 2019 local election of members for an individual council is declared, for the purpose described above.

Part 1

Remuneration pools for councillors of regional councils

Council	Governance remuneration pool (\$)
Bay of Plenty Regional Council	869,154
Canterbury Regional Council	964,061
Hawke's Bay Regional Council	557,483
Manawatu–Wanganui Regional Council	638,974
Northland Regional Council	580,951
Otago Regional Council	703,598
Southland Regional Council	555,828
Taranaki Regional Council	466,596
Waikato Regional Council	933,748
Wellington Regional Council	921,454
West Coast Regional Council	317,737

Part 2

Remuneration pools for councillors of territorial authorities

Territorial authority	Governance remuneration pool (\$)
Auckland Council	2,556,478
Ashburton District Council	377,856
Buller District Council	264,396
Carterton District Council	220,330
Central Hawke's Bay District Council	267,264
Central Otago District Council	276,480
Chatham Islands Council	147,488
Christchurch City Council	1,843,200
Clutha District Council	352,528
Dunedin City Council	1,105,920
Far North District Council	707,201
Gisborne District Council	631,530
Gore District Council	286,429
Grey District Council	248,832
Hamilton City Council	1,194,394
Hastings District Council	790,733
Hauraki District Council	350,208
Horowhenua District Council	433,152
Hurunui District Council	248,832
Hutt City Council	827,228
Invercargill City Council	506,880
Kaikōura District Council	198,297
Kaipara District Council	359,424
Kāpiti Coast District Council	497,664

	Governance remuneration pool (\$)
Territorial authority	
Kawerau District Council	220,330
Mackenzie District Council	176,264
Manawatu District Council	377,856
Marlborough District Council	583,467
Masterton District Council	372,130
Matamata–Piako District Council	387,072
Napier City Council	705,096
Nelson City Council	603,300
New Plymouth District Council	778,568
Ōpōtiki District Council	211,968
Otorohanga District Council	198,297
Palmerston North City Council	778,568
Porirua City Council	543,744
Queenstown–Lakes District Council	423,936
Rangitikei District Council	286,429
Rotorua District Council	714,084
Ruapehu District Council	294,912
Selwyn District Council	479,232
South Taranaki District Council	414,720
South Waikato District Council	354,912
South Wairarapa District Council	242,363
Southland District Council	396,288
Stratford District Council	264,396
Tararua District Council	313,344
Tasman District Council	624,528
Taupō District Council	470,016
Tauranga City Council	1,105,920
Thames–Coromandel District Council	427,180
Timaru District Council	451,584
Upper Hutt City Council	423,936
Waikato District Council	729,480
Waimakariri District Council	488,448
Waimate District Council	220,330
Waipa District Council	470,016
Wairoa District Council	223,592
Waitaki District Council	331,776
Waitomo District Council	211,968
Wellington City Council	1,585,152
Western Bay of Plenty District Council	479,232
Westland District Council	220,330
Whakatāne District Council	446,388
Whanganui District Council	516,096
Whangarei District Council	815,063

Note: The above remuneration pools do not apply to mayors, regional chairpersons, Auckland local board members, or community board members.

However, if a council has delegated significant powers and functions to its community board(s) and as a consequence proposes an increase to the remuneration of community board members, the additional funds will come out of the council's governance remuneration pool.

Issued under the authority of the Legislation Act 2012.
Date of notification in *Gazette*:

Expenses, Reimbursements and Allowances Policy

The following is the expenses regime for elected members of the Otago Regional Council.

Principles

- Reimbursement of expenses incurred is available where required by virtue of membership for Council and Committee meetings, workshops, consent hearings, Council approved representation and Council organised events, but not for constituency activity including invitation from constituency groups, or general Council invitations.
- Claims are to be made by Councillors on the claim form provided. Expense claims will not be automatically generated by staff. Claims will be approved by the General Manager Corporate Services.
- Claims must be signed to provide an appropriate certificate that the expenses were incurred on Council approved business, and not otherwise contributed to by other parties.
- Travel shall be shared where practicable. Where by virtue of private arrangements a Councillor chooses not to utilise Council provided or shared travel, expenses shall not be reimbursed.
- Accommodation and travel arrangements to be made through Corporate Services.
- Basis of reimbursement is actual and reasonable.
- Claims to be supported by GST invoices / receipts.
- Costs of spouse/partner accompaniment to be met privately.
- Where Council provided transport is available and not used, mileage allowance is not claimable.
- Claims for travel to be based on distance from normal residences, or such shorter distance as may be involved.
- Mileage is for travel in a private motor vehicle and by the most direct route that is reasonable in the circumstances.
- Travel time is to be by the quickest form of transport and most direct route that is reasonable in the circumstances.
- Claims should be made as soon as is practicable following the meeting or activity claimed for.

Specific Considerations

Hearing Fees

The amount payable to a Councillor who acts as Chair of a hearing panel is \$100 per hour. The amount payable to a Councillor who is a member of a hearing panel, but not the Chair, is \$80 per hour. Other conditions that apply to these payments including the hearings that apply and time that may be claimed are as determined by the Remuneration Authority.

Motor Vehicle Mileage Allowance

The maximum motor vehicle mileage allowance authorised by the Remuneration Authority will be paid for qualifying travel.

Travel Time Allowance

A travel time allowance as authorised by the Remuneration Authority will be paid for qualifying travel.

Communications

- iPads (or a similar device of Council's choice) will be supplied to each Councillor. Ownership is retained by the Council.
- An appropriate printer will be supplied on request for the use of each Councillor. Ownership is retained by Council. Cost of consumables for Council use to be met by the Council.
- Where a Councillor prefers to utilise their own equipment, and therefore no Council device is supplied, an allowance of \$200 per annum will be paid. This equipment must be of a standard acceptable to Council.
- A communication allowance of \$950 per annum will be paid. This covers:
 - use of personal mobile phone equipment \$150,
 - use of a members own internet service \$400, and
 - use of a members own mobile phone service (call and data costs) \$400.
- The communications allowance will be paid 6 monthly in arrears (in April and October).

Childcare allowance

A childcare allowance as authorised by the Remuneration Authority will be paid when a member is engaged on qualifying Council business. Claims are to be on an actual reimbursement basis and supported by invoices / receipts.

Incidental Costs

Incidental costs such as accommodation, meals, parking, fares and other such costs incurred on Council business are recoverable on an actual and reasonable basis. Such claims are to be supported by GST invoices / receipts and approved by the Chief Executive or General Manager Corporate Services. As stated in the Principles it is Council's preference that accommodation and travel arrangements are booked by Council through Corporate Services.

Where a Councillor chooses to stay privately when otherwise Council provided accommodation would be required, an allowance of \$65 per night is payable.

Unforeseen Expenses and Costs

Any unforeseen expenses or costs of any Councillor related to Council activities, except for constituency work, may be made at the discretion of the Chief Executive or General Manager Corporate Services.

Chairperson

In recognition of the Chairperson's wider Council role, the following additional entitlements are available:

- Provision of a Council vehicle in accordance with the Remuneration Authority's use formula.
- Provision of a cell phone including call and data costs.
- Membership of Air New Zealand Koru Club.
- Membership of the Dunedin Club.
- iPad connectivity.